

Specifications  
Issued for Tender

Parks Canada Agency

Cape Breton  
Highlands National Park  
Structures Replacements

Project No. 2242  
WSP Canada Inc.



Rob Sharpe, P.Eng.  
Senior Hydraulic Engineer  
WSP Canada Inc.

**END OF SECTION**

<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>No. of Pages</b>
<b>Division 00- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS</b>		
00 01 07	Seals Page	1
<b>Division 01- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
01 11 00	Summary of Work	9
01 14 00	Work Restrictions	3
01 21 00	Prime Cost Sum	1
01 25 20	Mobilization and Demobilization	1
01 29 00	Payment Procedures	12
01 29 83	Payment Procedures: Testing Laboratory Services	2
01 31 19	Project Meetings	2
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	4
01 35 00.06	Special Procedures for Traffic Control	4
01 35 29.06	Health and Safety Requirements	7
01 35 43	Environmental Procedures	10
01 45 00	Quality Control	3
01 52 00	Construction Facilities	2
01 56 00	Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	2
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	3
01 71 00	Examination and Preparation	2
01 74 11	Cleaning	2
01 74 21	Construction Demolition, Waste Management and Disposal	4
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	1
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals	3
<b>Division 02 – EXISTING REQUIREMENTS</b>		
02 41 13	Selective Site Demolition	4
02 41 13.14	Asphalt Paving Removal	3
<b>Division 03 – CONCRETE</b>		
03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Formwork Accessories	4
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	4

---

03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	8
03 35 00	Concrete Finishing	2
03 41 00	Precast Structural Concrete	4

---

---

### **Division 31 – EARTHWORK**

---

31 05 16	Aggregate Materials	3
31 11 00	Clearing and Grubbing	1
31 23 33.01	Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling	8
31 23 33.02	Low Permeability Backfill	3
31 24 13	Roadway Embankments	6
31 32 19.01	Geotextiles	4
31 37 00	Rip Rap	3

---

### **Division 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

---

32 11 16.01	Granular Sub-base	5
32 11 23	Aggregate Base Courses	5
32 12 13.16	Asphalt Tack Coat	5
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	19
32 15 60	Roadway Dust Control	2
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	7
32 32 34	Segmental Concrete Retaining Wall	4
32 91 19.13	Topsoil Placement and Grading	
32 92 19.16	Hydraulic Seeding	6
32 92 19.17	Dry Mulching	3

---

### **Division 33 – UTILITIES**

---

33 42 13	Pipe Culverts	6
33 42 13.01	Precast Rigid Frame Culverts	5

---

### **Division 34 – TRANSPORTATION**

---

34 71 13.25	Vehicle W-Beam Guide Rail	6
-------------	---------------------------	---

---

### **Division 35 – WATERWAY & MARINE CONSTRUCTION**

---

35 42 19	Preservation of Watercourses and Wetlands	3
----------	---	---

---

---

**APPENDICES**

---

---

Appendix A	GEOTECHNICAL REPORT
Appendix B	PRIA
Appendix C	PARKS CANADA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
Appendix B	MATERIAL DISPOSAL SITE RELEASE-PARKS CANADA

---

---

**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

---

---

S01 – STILL BROOK EXISTING SITE PLAN LAYOUT AND PROFILE

---

S02 – STILL BROOK PROPOSED SITE PLAN LAYOUT

---

S03 – STILL BROOK PROPOSED PROFILE VIEWS

---

S04 – STILL BROOK ROADWAY DETAILS

---

S05 – STILL BROOK STRUCTURE DETAILS

---

S06 – STILL BROOK TEMPORARY WATER CONTROL (PHASE 1)

---

S07 – STILL BROOK TEMPORARY WATER CONTROL (PHASE 2) AND  
DETOUR NO.1

---

S08 – STILL BROOK TEMPORARY WATER CONTROL (PHASE 3)

---

S09 – STILL BROOK TEMPORARY WATER CONTROL (PHASE 4)

---

S10 – STILL BROOK GUIDE RAIL PLAN

---

S11 – KM74.8 EXISTING SITE PLAN LAYOUT AND PROFILE

---

S12 – KM74.8 PROPOSED SITE PLAN LAYOUT AND PROFILE

---

S13 – KM74.8 ROADWAY AND STRUCTURE DETAILS

---

S14 – KM74.8 PRECAST CONCRETE FLARED HEADWALL DETAILS

---

S10 – KM74.8 DETOUR NO.1 SITE LAYOUT AND PROFILE

---

S11 – KM74.8 SECTIONS THRU DETOURS

---

S12 – KM74.8 GUIDE RAIL PLAN

---

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Public Act (Nova Scotia), Pit and Quarry Guidelines, Asphalt Paving Plant Regulations, Environmental Construction Practice Specifications, Forest Improvement Act, National Parks Act and Regulations and Canadian Environmental Protection Act.

**1.2                DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- .1        The work will be carried out on the Cabot Trail within the boundaries of Cape Breton Highlands National Park (CBHNP) at the Still Brook (KM68.2) and KM74.8 locations.
- .2        Work at the Still Brook (KM68.2) location includes:
  - .1        Excavation, removal and disposal of the existing South Corrugated Steel Pipe (CSP) 2500 mm H x 3300 mm W Arch Culvert including existing mass of concrete (approx. 40 cu.m) which is present within the first 8 m of the existing South CSP Arch Culvert;
  - .2        Excavation, removal and/or backfilling of existing North CSP 2500 mm H x 3300 mm W Arch Culvert (to be backfilled with unshrinkable flowable fill);
  - .3        Supply and installation of 3048 mm H x 7320 mm W precast concrete Shaw span structure, 29.27 m in length (16 sections), including precast concrete Shaw T-Wall retaining walls at the inlet and outlet and a cast-in-place reinforced concrete footing;
  - .4        Reconstruction, grading and landscaping of new channel alignment and roadway embankments, as indicated on the Plans;
  - .5        Supply and installation of R100 rip rap spur dyke with low permeability material core.
  - .6        Excavation and/or supply and placement of salvaged streambed material for new channel bottom at Still Brook (KM68.2).
  - .7        Trees and/or shrubs planted along the shoulder of the channel banks as indicated on the Plans.
  - .8        Cleaning of all debris from the existing 800 CSP culvert (Station 68+347), cleaning of infilled sections of channel/ditch upstream and downstream of the 800 CSP culvert and placement of rip rap at the inlet and outlet areas.
- .3        Work at the KM74.8 location includes:
  - .1        Excavation, removal and disposal of the existing 1400 mm Corrugated Steel Pipe (CSP) culvert;
  - .2        Supply and installation of a 2400 mm diameter Class 65-D RCP culvert, 24.38 m in length (10 sections), including two precast concrete flared headwalls, a precast concrete footing and tension assemblies;
- .4        Work at both project locations includes the following:

- .1 Carry out a preconstruction survey to establish the layout for all structures, culverts, excavation limits, detours and placement of road granulars and pavement. The preconstruction survey is considered incidental to Contract.
  - .2 Supply, installation and maintenance of traffic control for duration of the project, including signs, traffic control devices, temporary precast concrete traffic barriers, electronic portable message boards, traffic control personnel, temporary traffic control signals including means of transporting cyclist and their bicycles through the traffic control zone.
  - .3 Installation and maintenance of all single lane on-site detours to the limits indicated on the Plans;
  - .4 The Contractor shall develop an Environmental Protection Plan for submission and approval prior to starting work based on the Parks Canada's Pre-approved Routine Impact Assessments. *Pre-approved Routine Impact Assessment – Roads and Related Infrastructure, 2019*), attached in Appendix C.
  - .5 Site erosion and sediment control measures, including check dams, silt fencing, silt curtain, straw bales and all temporary water control works shall be maintained for the duration of the project.
  - .6 Removal and disposal of existing features within limits of contract including grubbing of cleared areas, asphalt pavement and existing culverts.
  - .7 Milling of the existing asphalt concrete as indicated on the Plans for the transverse mill joints and disposal as required.
  - .8 Supply, placement and compaction of the NSPW Type 1 Gravel Base, NSPW Type 2 Gravel Subbase, Backfill Material (NSPW Type 2 Gravel Subbase) and Gravel Borrow including material for detour construction, as indicated on the Plans and as specified in the Specifications;
  - .9 Supply, placement and compaction of the Asphalt Seal NSPW Type D-HF and Asphalt Base NSPW Type B-HF, as indicated on the Plans and as specified in the Specifications; to the limits indicated on the Plans.
  - .10 Compact and proof roll new subgrade surface as required.
  - .11 Removal and disposal of existing W-beam guide rail and posts and supply and installation of new W-beam guide rail and posts.
  - .12 Supply and placement of 100 mm of top soil, hydroseed and mulch for all exposed and/or disturbed areas within the construction limits;
  - .13 Supply and placement of geotextile fabric, R 5 rip rap, R50 random rip rap and R100 random rip rap material for culvert erosion protection and slope protection to the limits indicated on the Plans;
  - .14 Supply and installation of temporary and permanent pavement markings.
  - .15 Reinstatement and/or replacement of any existing signs on new posts removed by the Contractor.
- .5 All work to be carried out in accordance with applicable federal, provincial regulations for those agencies having jurisdiction for the work. The work is subject to the National Park Act and Regulations, Canadian Environmental Protection Act, and the Code of Practice of the Department of Labour, as it applies to the Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.

- .6 The Contractor must be aware that other construction work may be underway at several different locations near the project site during the time frame of this contract and that coordination with other Contracts will be required. No claims for delay will be accepted due to other construction work in the area. Other projects planned for 2022 include the following:

- .1 North Mountain Repairs (KM38.5 to MK41).

### **1.3 MAINTENANCE OF WORK DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 Maintain work during construction. Undertake continuous and effective maintenance work day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the roadway, site signage or structures are continuously kept in a condition satisfactory to the Departmental Representative.

### **1.4 CODES**

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with National Parks Act, Code of Practice of the Department of Labour, as it pertains to the Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual (Nova Scotia Public Works and any other code of federal, provincial or local application provided that in any case of conflict or discrepancy, the more stringent requirements shall apply).
- .2 Materials and workmanship must conform to or exceed applicable standards of Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB), Canadian Standards Association (CSA), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and other standards organizations.
- .3 Conform to latest revision of any referenced standard as re-affirmed or revised to date of specification. Standards or codes not dated shall be deemed editions in force on date of tender advertisement.
- .4 Vehicle weights and dimensions shall conform to Public Highway Act (Nova Scotia).

### **1.5 WORK WITHIN PARK BOUNDARIES**

- .1 The project is within a National Park, and it is essential that all lands remain as undisturbed as possible. The Contractor will be expected to use standards and methods beyond those for normal construction in order to protect the environment and ensure the aesthetics of the work. Contract limits shall be strictly adhered to and every precaution shall be taken to minimize environmental damage and disruption to vegetation, wildlife habitat, and structures or existing services, both on construction and storage sites.
- .1 If any damage occurs during construction, bear the expense to immediately restore such damaged areas to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 If Contractor fails to repair damage to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative, the Departmental Representative may complete repairs at the Contractor's expense.
- .3 Confirm that contracted Work meets the standards outlined in the contract specification and drawings.

- .4 Confirm that no damage will be done to aerial or underground electrical/communications cables.
- .5 All sources of aggregate and asphalt cement must be submitted to the Departmental Representative for approval prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- .6 The Contractor is responsible to follow the Provincial requirements regarding the following:
  - .1 Pit and Quarry Guidelines;
  - .2 Environmental Construction Practice specifications
- .7 Make arrangements with authorities or owners of private properties for quarrying and transporting materials and machinery over their properties and be responsible for obtaining and paying of fees.

## **1.6 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED**

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each of following:
  - .1 Contract drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Reviewed Shop Drawings.
  - .5 Change orders.
  - .6 Other modifications to Contract.
  - .7 Field Test Reports.
  - .8 Copy of Approved Work Schedule.
  - .9 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.
  - .10 Plan Locating Underground Utilities.
  - .11 Other Documents as Specified.
  - .12 Environmental Control Plan.
  - .13 Record drawings (kept up to date on a daily basis).

## **1.7 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 The Contractor will be responsible to visit the roadway and review existing site conditions.
- .2 For geotechnical and borehole information, refer to report prepared by WSP Canada Inc., dated March 25, 2022, attached in Appendix B. Any interpretations of its finding will be made at the Contractor's own risk and the Departmental Representative or the Consultant will not be held responsible for the interpretation of this document.
- .3 Promptly notify the Departmental Representative if subsurface conditions differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents or a reasonable assumption of probable conditions based on thereon.

## **1.8 WASTE DISPOSAL**

- .1 All waste generated from this project will be disposed of outside of Park boundaries.

## **1.9 WORK SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide to the Departmental Representative in writing and within 5 working days after Contract award, a detailed construction schedule and traffic control plan. The schedule shall show proposed work to be undertaken and anticipated completion dates for each category of work in the Unit Price Table.
- .2 After receiving the Contractor's plan and prior to start of construction, a meeting involving Contractor, Departmental Representative and Parks Canada will be held at a place and time to be determined by the Departmental Representative. This meeting will review implications of the contract, design, schedule of work, methods of construction, environment protection methods and traffic control.
- .3 The final completion date shall be **September 30, 2022**.
- .4 Interim reviews of work progress based on work schedule will be conducted as decided by Departmental Representative and schedule updated by Contractor in conjunction with and to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .5 No work will begin until the pre-construction meeting is held.
- .6 Following the pre-construction meeting and approval of the schedule and traffic control plan, the work will be so scheduled to meet the time restraints and have the project completed on time.

## **1.10 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

- .1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain sanitary facilities for the use of workers at locations specified by the Departmental Representative. Provision of sanitary facilities shall meet requirements of provincial government and municipal statutes and authorities.

## **1.11 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE**

- .1 Use of site: for execution of work within roadway right of way and those areas specified by the Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Maintain one lane of traffic at all times.
- .2 The Contractor shall maintain the site in a tidy condition free from the accumulation of waste products and debris. Upon substantial performance of the work, remove surplus products, tools, machinery and equipment from the site. Completion of clean-up is required for total performance of the work.
- .3 Contractor shall provide any and all traffic control services required for the project.
- .4 Contractor to obtain all necessary permits to perform work and to comply with all permit requirements and conditions.
- .5 Contractors use of site for storage, stockpiles and preparatory work shall be limited to an approved area. Any areas required shall be approved by the Departmental Representative prior to use.

**1.12 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- .1 The Departmental Representative will arrange project meetings with the Contractor and assume responsibility for recording and distributing minutes in accordance with Section 01 31 19 – Project Meetings.

**1.13 SETTING OUT OF WORK**

- .1 Contractor shall carry out all layouts.
- .2 Contractor shall assume full responsibility for and execute complete layout of work to locations, lines and elevations indicated.
- .3 Contractor shall supply such devices as straight edges and templates required to facilitate Departmental Representative's inspection of work.
- .4 Provide coordinates, elevations and dimensions in the field, as required by the Departmental Representative
- .5 Contractor shall supply pre and post construction cross sections at 20m intervals in accordance with Section 01 71 00 – Examination and Preparation to ensure that lines and grades of the project can be checked by the Departmental Representative.

**1.14 EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1 The Contractor shall confirm all inverts and critical elevations in the field prior to construction.
- .2 Where new work connects with existing and where existing work is altered, cut, patch and make good to match existing work.
- .3 Carry out work at times directed by authorities having jurisdiction, with minimum of disturbance to pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .4 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of work and notify Departmental Representative of findings.
- .5 Submit schedule to and obtain approval from Departmental Representative for any shutdown or closure of active service or facility. Adhere to approved schedule and provide notice to affected parties.
- .6 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Departmental Representative and confirm findings in writing.
- .7 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.
- .8 Ensure that at least one lane of traffic is maintained at construction sites at all times.
- .9 Ensure pedestrian and other traffic is not unduly impeded, interrupted or endangered by execution or existence of work or plant.
- .10 Maintain existing signs at all times. When it is necessary to temporarily remove a sign, it shall be dismantled and re-established on a temporary post or stand set back from construction area. The work is considered to be incidental and no separate payment will be made for maintaining or moving signs.

- .11 The relocation of power poles and lines may be ongoing during the work. Contractor to work with existing and/or relocated utilities, no delays or loss of profits will be entertained resulting from utility relocation.

#### **1.15 ADDITIONAL DRAWINGS**

- .1 Departmental Representative may furnish additional drawings for clarification. These additional drawings have same meaning and intent as if they were included with plans referred to in Contract documents.

#### **1.16 STANDARD HOURS**

- .1 The Contractor must maintain existing site hours for the work unless otherwise authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Work that involves temporary disruption of services will be scheduled through the Departmental Representative. Give Departmental Representative minimum 72 hours' notice of any disruption of services.

#### **1.17 RELICS, ANTIQUES & WILDLIFE HABITAT**

- .1 Protect relics, antiquities, wildlife habitat, items of historical or scientific interest such as cornerstones and contents, animal nesting sites, commemorative plaques, inscribed tablets, and similar objects found during course of work.
- .2 Give immediate notice to Departmental Representative and await Departmental Representative's written instructions before proceeding with work in this area.
- .3 Relics, antiquities and items of historical or scientific interest remain her Majesty's property.

#### **1.18 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES**

- .1 Linear: Items which are measured by metre or kilometre, such as pipe culverts will be measured along centreline of installation unless otherwise shown on plans.
- .2 Area:
  - .1 Longitudinal and transverse measurements for areas to be measured horizontally.
- .3 Volume:
  - .1 In computing volumes of excavation, average end area method will be used unless otherwise directed by Departmental Representative in writing.
  - .2 Term: Litre shall mean 1000 mL or L.
- .4 All volume measurements refer to in place measure unless specified elsewhere in specification.
- .5 Mass:
  - .1 Term "tonne" shall mean 1000 kg.
  - .2 Materials which are specified for measurement by mass shall be weighed on scales at a location determined by the Contractor. Units used to haul material

being paid for by mass shall bear legible identification numbers plainly visible to scale person as it approaches and leaves scale-house.

.6 Time:

- .1 Unless otherwise provided for elsewhere or by written authority of Departmental Representative, hourly rental of equipment will be measured in actual working time and necessary travelling time of equipment within limits of project at an all-inclusive rate. Equip each unit of mobile equipment with an approved device to register hours of operation. Devices which only measure hours of running of motor will not be accepted.

**1.19 PERMITS/AUTHORITIES**

- .1 The Contractor shall obtain, and pay for, permits from authorities as required for all operations and construction. He shall also comply with all pertinent regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over the work. The Contractor shall provide copies of all permits to the Departmental Representative prior to starting the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all applicable permits, inspections and approvals required and shall pay all changes in connection therewith.

**1.20 EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES**

- .1 Upon written request, the Contractor will supply the Departmental Representative with a list of the rental equipment to be used on work beyond the scope of bid items. Equipment rental rates will be in accordance with current rates published by the Nova Scotia Road Builders Association.

**1.21 WORK SEQUENCE**

- .1 The Contractor shall schedule their work progression in the following sequence for:

- .1 Still Brook (KM68.2):
- .1 Cleaning of all debris from the existing 800 CSP culvert (Station 68+347), cleaning of the channel/ditches and placement of rip rap.
  - .2 Removal of existing guide rail and posts.
  - .3 Cutting of asphalt pavement.
  - .4 Installation of approved temporary water control measures and erosion control measures.
  - .5 Construction and maintenance of on-site temporary detours.
  - .6 Removal of existing culvert and installation of new 3048 mm H x 7320 mm W precast concrete Shaw Span structure including cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings and Shaw T-Wall retaining walls.
  - .7 Reconstruction, grading, landscaping and reclamation of roadway embankments and channel slopes.
  - .8 Asphalt paving, shouldering and pavement markings.
  - .9 Installation of new guide rail and posts.
- .2 KM74.8:

- .1 Removal of existing guide rail and posts.
- .2 Cutting of asphalt pavement.
- .3 Installation of approved temporary water control measures and erosion control measures.
- .4 Construction and maintenance of on-site temporary detours.
- .5 Removal of existing culvert and installation of new 2400 mm diameter RCP culvert.
- .6 Reconstruction, grading, landscaping and reclamation of roadway embankments and channel slopes.
- .7 Asphalt paving, shouldering and pavement markings.
- .8 Installation of new guide rail and posts.

## 1.22 TRUCK MANAGEMENT PLAN

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Truck Management Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Truck Management Plan shall include, but not limited to:
  - .1 Speed and Unsafe Driving: Contractor shall outline how they will monitor and discipline trucks for violations. The Plan must indicate the progressive steps that will be followed should violations occur.
  - .2 Over Weight Loads: Departmental Representative will periodically spot check and divert loads (i.e. any material without weigh slips) to scales for random compliance check.
    - .1 Any material hauled in excess of the maximum weight limits of Section 191, Weights and Dimensions of Vehicles Regulations under the NS Motor Vehicle Act, will be not paid for or considered eligible for payment as part of the work under any Section of the Contract.
  - .3 Tarping: All hot mix asphalt pavement loads delivered to site shall be tarped. Loads delivered to site not tarped will not be paid for.
- .3 The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a Daily Weighers Report and/or Scale Slips to the Departmental Representative to cross reference delivered materials. The Report shall include, but not limited to:
  - .1 Driver name;
  - .2 Company;
  - .3 License plate number;
  - .4 Tare, including gross and net weight.
- .4 Any work days with missing Daily Weighers Reports or weigh slips will not be paid for.
- .5 Submit other data, information and documentation upon request as stipulated elsewhere in this Section.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ACCESS AND EGRESS**

- .1        Design, construct and maintain temporary "access to" and "egress from" work areas, including stairs, runways, ramps or ladders, independent of finished surfaces and in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial and other regulations.

**1.2                USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1        Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work as stated.
- .2        Maintain existing services and provide for vehicle access at all times.
- .3        All site activities related to construction are to be confined within the defined project boundaries.
- .4        No work camps or office facilities will be located within the boundaries of the Cape Breton Highlands National Park.
- .5        Water: in accordance with Departmental Representative's approval.
  - .1        All water for dust control to be obtained outside of the Park Boundaries.
- .6        Temporary storage parking areas and turn around facilities for Contractor related equipment and vehicles will be limited to those areas agreed to and designated by the Departmental Representative.

**1.3                ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS OR REPAIRS TO EXISTING BUILDING**

- .1        Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to travelling public and normal use of premises. Arrange with Departmental Representative to facilitate execution of work.

**1.4                EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1        Notify Departmental Representative and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
  - .1        The Contractor shall ensure that they make provisions for safe working conditions while operating near live power and communication lines. The Contractor has sole responsibility to have the utility companies place required safety coverings over power lines, hold poles or suspend lines at the Contractor's expense. Contractors are advised to review these costs with the Utility prior to the submission of their tender. All costs are deemed to be included in the Contract unit prices quoted in the tender submission.
- .2        Provide for pedestrian, cyclist and vehicular traffic.

## 1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Ensure Contractor's personnel employed on site become familiar with and obey regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations.
- .2 Keep within limits of work and avenues of ingress and egress.
- .3 Work shall be conducted in accordance with Parks Canada BIA (if provided) and PRIA.
- .4 Special Move Permits (over-weight and over-dimension) from the Province shall be submitted to Departmental Representative for review and approval prior to activity.
- .5 Blasting is prohibited.
- .6 Provide survey layout with stakes on both sides of the road/alignment at 20 metre station intervals (top of back slope, toe of slope, subgrade, granulars, shoulders, etc.) with centreline offset.
- .7 Maintenance work on Contractor/Sub-Contractor equipment is prohibited within the National Park.
- .8 If native topsoil is encountered during excavation, the Contractor shall salvage and stockpile such that embankments and designated areas can be dressed with the salvaged topsoil at the end of project prior to hydroseeding and dry mulch.
- .9 Maintain roadways, detours and site signage at all times during the Contract (i.e. dust control and free from potholes, bumps, PVMS, etc.)
- .10 Repaving (asphalt paving to start and continue until completion within 7 days of completion of base and subbase granular placement and compaction).
- .11 Work hours shall be Monday to Friday and shall not begin before sunrise or extend past sunset. Work outside of normal working hours will require 48 hours written notice to the Departmental Representative.
- .12 The Contractor shall ensure that they make provisions for safe working conditions while operating near live power and telephone lines. The Contractor has sole responsibility to have the Utility place required safety coverings over power lines, hold poles, suspend lines, etc. at the Contractor's expense. Contractors are advised to review these costs with the Utility prior to the submission of their tender.
- .13 There shall be no Work during the Cabot Trail Relay Race (May 28 & 29, 2022). The Contractor is responsible for confirming even details and requirements with the Departmental Representative.
- .14 During the school year, minimize delays for school buses.
- .15 Placement of permanent pavement markings shall be installed within 5 days of completing surface lift asphalt.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        General Conditions

**1.2                MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES**

- .1        See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures

**1.3                PRIME COST SUM**

- .1        Include in Contract Price a total Prime Cost Sum of \$50,000.
- .2        Contract Price, and not Prime Cost Sum, includes Contractor's overhead and profit in connection with such prime cost allowance.
- .3        Prime Cost Sum provided for in the unit price table is not a sum due the Contractor; rather, payment will be made against it for miscellaneous work not included in the unit price table.
- .4        Such work may include, but not be limited to:
  - .1            Placement of shrubs and replanting of native species at the Still Brook project site. Work is to be completed in coordination with the Departmental Representative and Parks Canada field staff.
  - .2            Additional fish rescue performed by certified biologist, as required by the departmental representative, throughout the duration of the project at the Still Brook location.
- .5        Once a Prime Cost Sum has been agreed upon with Parks Canada, it shall be included as an item on the Project Schedule. This shall occur on the next update of the Project Schedule.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                DESCRIPTION**

- .1      Mobilization and Demobilization consists of the preparatory work and operations including, but not limited to, those necessary for the loading, transportation, unloading, and complete set-up of all plant, equipment, labour, materials, facilities and incidentals necessary to complete the work associated with the Contract, as well as, the decommissioning, loading, transportation, unloading and storage of all plant, equipment, excess materials, facilities and incidentals after the work associated with the Contract is complete.
- .2      Any protective measures or movement of Contractor trailers necessitated by animal interactions and required by Parks Canada will be paid by the Departmental Representative and are not to be anticipated in the Lump Sum Contract Price for Mobilization and Demobilization.

**1.2                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1      Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work.

**1.3                MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1      See Section 01 29 00 - Payment Procedures.

**1.4                DESCRIPTION**

- .1      There shall be no change in the Lump Sum Price of this Item due to a change in Contract scope or an extension to the Contract Completion Date.
- .2      The payments from the Lump Sum Price shall be full compensation for the Work under this Item regardless of the number of times the Contractor mobilizes.
- .3      At no time shall the total of the amounts paid to the Contractor under this Item be greater than the Contractor's Lump Sum Price.
- .4      For those purposes of mobilization and demobilization, "project site" means the location.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1      Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                CONSTRUCTION**

- .1            The Contractor shall carry out the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents and/or as specifically directed by the Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF THE BID AND ACCEPTANCE FORM**

- .1            This section covers the measurement of Work done for payment purposes.
- .2            The quantities listed in the Bid and Acceptance Form are approximate only and are for the purpose of tendering. Payment to the Contractor will be based on actual quantities of work completed in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.
- .3            There shall be no measurement or payment for Work carried out beyond the limits defined on the Drawings. In cases where the Work extends beyond the defined limits, theoretical lines and grades shall be used for measurement and payment purposes.
- .4            The total of all Unit Prices and Lump Sum payments shall constitute full compensation for the entire Work of the Contract, as shown, specified, and intended.
- .5            The Contractor will only be entitled to payment when prior written authorization has been received from the Departmental Representative for utilization and then only to the extent of the work authorized by the Departmental Representative.
- .6            The unit and lump sum prices for all items in the Unit Price Table and Lump Sum Table shall represent the full compensation for the work of the item and shall include the cost of furnishing all materials, labour, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract, the Drawings and Specifications, and shall cover all costs of surety. Each item shall include all necessary supervision, plant and services, and all operations and allowances customary and necessary to complete each item and the Contract as a whole, notwithstanding the fact that not every such necessary operation is mentioned or included specifically for measurement.
- .7            Unless specified otherwise, all materials necessary to complete the items listed in the Unit Price Table, Lump Sum Table and the finished Work shall be new materials supplied by the Contractor and the cost of such materials is to be included in the Contractor's prices.
- .8            All measurements for progress payment purposes shall be taken jointly by the Contractor and the Departmental Representative.
- .9            Items which are measured by the metre shall be measured along centreline of installation unless otherwise indicated.
- .10           Longitudinal, transverse and area measurements shall be made on the actual flat or sloped surface, depending on the item.
- .11           In computing volumes of excavation, average end area method will be used unless otherwise directed by Departmental Representative.
- .12           All volume measurements refer to in-place measures unless specified otherwise.

- .13 Materials which are specified for measurement by mass shall be weighed on scales approved by Departmental Representative. Units used to haul material being paid for by mass shall bear legible identification numbers plainly visible to scale person as it approaches and leaves scale-house.
- .14 There will be no payment for work carried out on weighed material in the absence of weight tickets.
- .15 Overhaul will not be paid on this Contract.

## 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- .1 The numbers of the items described below correspond to the items in the Bid and Acceptance Form.
- .2 All items in this Contract will be paid for as indicated in the Bid items below:
  - .1 Lump Sum Item 1 – Section 01 21 00 – Prime Cost Sum
    - .1 Terms of Payment: Lump Sum (LS).
    - .2 This includes the following for **Item 1.a Still Brook (KM68.2)**, but is not limited to:
      - .1 Placement of shrubs and replanting of native species at the Still Brook project site. Work is to be completed in coordination with the Departmental Representative and Parks Canada field staff.
      - .2 Additional fish rescue performed by certified biologist, as required by the departmental representative, throughout the duration of the project at the Still Brook location.
      - .3 All incidentals to cover miscellaneous work (allowance) which may occur during work on the project. Payment will be made against it for miscellaneous work not included under items specified in the Lump Sum or Unit Price Tables ordered under GC 6.1 of the General Conditions. Prime Cost Sum is not a sum due the Contractor.
  - .2 Lump Sum Item 2 – Section 01 25 20 – Mobilization and Demobilization
    - .1 Terms of Payment: Lump Sum (LS).
    - .2 This includes the following for **Item 2.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 2.b KM74.8**:
      - .1 50% of Lump Sum Contract Price for Mobilization and Demobilization to be paid when mobilization to site is complete.
      - .2 The remainder of the Lump Sum Price for Mobilization and Demobilization to be paid when work is complete and all plant, equipment, excess materials, facilities and incidentals have been removed from site and site cleaned and left in condition to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative and all other Agencies having Jurisdiction.
      - .3 Payment of only **5%** of the total price tendered will be scheduled as outlined above. If the amount bid for mobilization and demobilization is

greater than **5%** of the total price tendered, payment of the remainder of the amount will be authorized when the Contract has been completed.

- .3 Lump Sum Item 3 – Section 31 23 33.01 – Temporary Water Control Works
  - .1 Terms of Payment: Lump Sum (LS).
  - .2 This includes the following for **Item 3.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 3.b KM74.8**:
    - .1 Maintenance of all erosion control measures as directed by Departmental Representative.
    - .2 All temporary water control works required to complete the project, such as (but not limited to) temporary pipe, temporary water control barriers, pumping and temporary diversion channels.
    - .3 Includes fish rescue at Still Brook (KM68.2) as indicated on the Plans.
- .4 Lump Sum Item 4 – Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling – Excavation For Culverts
  - .1 Unit of Measurement: Lump Sum (LS).
  - .2 This includes the following for **Item 4.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 4.b KM74.8**: This item includes all excavation regardless of type (unclassified) for the construction of the culverts including, but not limited to, excavation, loading, hauling, disposal of existing roadway, asphalt and infrastructure (including existing culverts, headwalls, gabion baskets, concrete excavation, etc.) for the installation of all footings, retaining walls, headwalls, channel realignment and riprap as indicated on the Plans.
    - .1 Excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of outside the Park.
  - .3 Excavation, removal and disposal of the existing South 2500 mm H x 3300 mm W CSP Arch Culvert will not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered as incidental to the Work.
  - .4 Removal and disposal of all previously cleared trees and brush within the areas of work will not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered as incidental to the Work.
  - .5 Excavation of subgrade materials to correct deficiencies in subgrade discovered during proof rolling will be measured as common excavation under this Section.
    - .1 Backfill and compaction of subgrade with granular sub-base materials will be measured under Section 32 11 16.01 - Granular Sub-Base.
  - .6 The reconstruction of roadway embankments at locations of the culverts as indicated on the Plans shall not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered as incidental to the Work.
- .5 Lump Sum Item 5 – Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling – Detour Backfill and Granulars
  - .1 Unit of Measurement: Lump Sum (LS).
  - .2 This includes the following for **Item 5.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 5.b KM74.8**: Loading, hauling, placement, and compaction of approved gravel

- borrow and NSPW Type 1 gravel base for the single lane detours, as indicated on the Plans.
- .3 Borrow material and granular base material to complete the Work is to be sourced and provided by the Contractor to the approval of the Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Unsuitable fill materials shall be removed from the project limits and shall not be included in the lump sum payment.
- .6 Lump Sum Item 6 – Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfill (Unshrinkable Backfill)
- .1 Terms of Payment: Lump Sum (LS).
  - .2 This includes the following for **Item 6.a Still Brook (KM68.2)**: Loading, hauling, placement, and compaction of approved unshrinkable flowable fill for Existing North CSP Arch Culvert including capping of end sections and/or removal and backfilling of Existing North CSP Arch Culvert.
- .7 Lump Sum Item 7 – Section 33 42 13 – Pipe Culvert Cleaning and Erosion Control
- .1 Terms of Payment: Lump Sum (LS).
  - .2 This includes the following for **Item 7.a Still Brook (KM68.2)**:
    - .1 Dewatering the site and temporary water control works.
    - .2 The complete removal and disposal of debris (granular and organic) inside the 800 Corrugated Steel Pipe (CSP) culvert located approximately at Station 68 + 347 near the Jack Pine Trailhead intersection.
      - .1 Surplus material shall become property of the Contractor and disposed of outside the Park.
    - .3 Cleaning of debris (granular and organic) within the infilled sections of channel/ditch upstream and downstream of the 800 CSP culvert.
    - .4 Supply, loading, hauling and placement of riprap around the culvert inlet and outlet areas, as indicated by the Departmental Representative.
- .8 Unit Price Item 1 – Section 01 35 00.06 - Special Procedures for Traffic Control
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Daily rate (Day).
  - .2 This includes the following for **Item 1.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 1.b KM74.8**:
  - .3
    - .1 Traffic control persons and traffic accommodation person(s).
    - .2 Provision, installation, and maintenance of temporary traffic control devices, including detour signs, construction signage, trail closure signage and barricades, portable variable message signs, delineator drums, jersey barriers, mobile speed radar units and temporary pad sites.
    - .3 Vehicles including pilot vehicle including means of transporting cyclist and their bicycles through the work area, equipment, supplies, and additional manpower required by traffic accommodation persons.
    - .4 Traffic control devices and measures required to comply with NSPW's Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual (TWTCM) including but

not limited to all labour, materials and equipment related to traffic control, Accredited Sign Supervisor, traffic control signage, flashing light units, reflectors, F-shape barriers, traffic barrels, and TC-63 delineator drums (double weighted) etc.

- .9 Unit Price Item 2 – Section 01 35 43 – Environmental Procedures (Sediment Control Fence)
- .1 Terms of Payment: Metres.
- .2 This includes the following for **Item 2.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 2.b KM74.8**:
- .1 Periodic and general maintenance of all erosion control measures or as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Sedimentation and erosion control measures required to complete the project, such as (but not limited to) sediment control fencing in accordance with Parks Canada National Best Management Practices – Roadway, Highway, Parkway and Related Infrastructure (May 2015).
- .10 Unit Price Item 3 – Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Cubic Metre.
- .2 This includes the following for **Item 3.a Still Brook (KM68.2)**: Construction of cast-in-place reinforced concrete strip footing for the Still Brook (KM68.2) 7320 mm W by 3048 mm H Shaw Span, as indicated on the Plans. Work includes supply of all materials and hardware as indicated on the Drawings.
- .11 Unit Price Item 4 – Section 03 341 00 – Precast Structural Concrete
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Square Metre (m2).
- .2 This includes the following for **Item 4.a Still Brook (KM68.2)**: Construction of Shaw T-Wall Precast Concrete Retaining Walls as indicated on the Plans. Work includes supply of all materials and hardware as required and indicated on the Drawings.
- .12 Unit Price Item 5 – Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling – Backfill Material (NSPW Type 2 Gravel)
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t).
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 This includes the following for **Item 5.a Still Brook (KM68.2)** and **Item 5.b KM74.8**: Loading, hauling, placement, and compaction of approved backfill material (NSPW Type 2 Gravel), as indicated on the Drawings.
- .1 Including the supply and placement of all granular bedding for footings, headwalls, retaining walls and culverts as indicated on the Plans.
- .4 There shall be no payment for fill placed beyond the limits indicated on the Plans.
- .5 NSPW Type 2 Gravel material to complete the Work is to be sourced and provided by the Contractor to the approval of the Departmental Representative.

- There shall be no extra payment for additional NSPW Type 2 Gravel material required to complete the works.
- .6 Unsuitable fill materials shall be removed from the project limits and shall not be measured for payment.
- .7 The infilling, grading and shaping of the new and existing roadway embankments and channel banks shall be backfilled with excavated material to the approval of the Departmental Representative to the limits indicated on the Plans. All work related to infilling of new and existing roadway embankments and channel banks shall not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered as incidental to the Work.
- .8 All work related to the supply and installation of the Low Permeability Backfill used for the Spur Dyke clay core, as indicated on the Plans, shall not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered incidental to the Work.
- .13 Unit Price Item 6 – Section 31 32 19.01 – Geotextiles - Woven and Non-Woven
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Square Metres (m<sup>2</sup>).
- .2 Method of Measurement: Horizontal measurement of surface area.
- .3 This includes the following for **Item 6.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 6.b KM74.8**: All labour, equipment and incidentals required for the supply and placement of geotextiles as directed by the Departmental Representative, including:
- .1 Placement of non-woven geotextile fabric under all R50 Mixed Rip Rap, R100 Rip Rap, Spur Dyke and around culvert joints as required.
- .2 Placement of woven geotextile fabric under the detour footprint at Still Brook (KM68.2), as indicated on the Plans.
- .4 No additional payment will be made for any required overlapping of geotextile fabric.
- .14 Unit Price Items 7, 8 and 9 – Section 31 37 00 – Rip-Rap – R5, R50 Mixed and R100
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t) for each size and type of Rip-Rap.
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 This includes the following for **Item 7.a, Item 8.a, Item 9.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 7.b and Item 9.b KM74.8**: Supply, placement and compaction of Rip-Rap and Rip-Rap Mixed materials for culvert erosion protection, slope protection and channel realignment as indicated on the Drawings at the direction of the Departmental Representative.
- .4 All work related to the excavation, loading, stockpiling, supply and installation of Salvaged Streambed Material placed as indicated on the Plans at Still Brook (Km68.2) shall not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered incidental to the Work.
- .15 Unit Price Item 10 - Section 32 11 16.01 – Granular Sub-base – NSPW Type 2 Gravel
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t).
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.

- .3 This includes the following for **Item 10.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 10.b KM74.8**: Supply, handling, loading, hauling, placing, fine grading and compacting of the gravel sub-base materials, as well as any incidentals, to the limits and at the locations indicated on the Drawings.
- .4 There shall be no payment for extra thickness of sub-base materials placed outside of the theoretical lines and grades as indicated on the Plans. Whenever in the opinion of the Departmental Representative there is extra thickness, the appropriate weight will be deducted.
- .16 Unit Price Item 11 - Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses – NSPW Type 1 Gravel
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t).
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 This includes the following for **Item 11.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 11.b KM74.8**: Supply, handling, loading, hauling, placing, fine grading and compacting of the gravel base materials, as well as any incidentals, to the limits and at the locations indicated on the Plans or directed in the field by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 There shall be no payment for extra thickness of base materials placed outside of the theoretical lines and grades as indicated on the Plans. Whenever in the opinion of the Departmental Representative there is extra thickness, the appropriate weight will be deducted.
- .17 Unit Price Item 12 - Section 32 11 23 - Shoulder Material - NSPW Type 1 Gravel
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t).
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 This includes the following for **Item 12.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 12.b KM74.8**: Supply, handling, loading, hauling, placing, fine grading and compacting of the gravel shoulder materials, as well as any incidentals, to the limits and at the locations indicated on the Plans or directed in the field by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 There shall be no payment for extra thickness of shoulder materials placed outside of the theoretical lines and grades as indicated on the Plans. Whenever in the opinion of the Departmental Representative there is extra thickness, the appropriate weight will be deducted.
- .18 Unit Price Item 13 - Section 32 12 16 – Asphalt Paving – Type “D–HF”
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t).
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Payment adjustment will be made for escalation/de-escalation in the price of liquid asphalt in accordance with the supplementary conditions of the Contract documents.
- .4 This includes the following for **Item 13.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 13.b KM74.8**: Supply, loading, hauling, placement and compaction as indicated and all equipment, labour, materials required, **including the material transfer vehicle. It**

**includes the supply and application of tack coat as required** and temporary pavement markings.

- .5 There shall be no payment for extra thickness or extra width of asphalt placed outside of the theoretical lines and grades as indicated on the Plans. Wherever, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, there is extra thickness or width, the appropriate weight will be deducted.
- .19 Unit Price Item 14 - Section 32 12 16 – Asphalt Paving – Type “B–HF”
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Metric Tonne (t).
- .2 Method of Measurement: From scale and ticket generated and signed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Payment adjustment will be made for escalation/de-escalation in the price of liquid asphalt in accordance with the supplementary conditions of the Contract documents.
- .4 This includes the following for **Item 14.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 14.b KM74.8**: Supply, loading, hauling, placement and compaction as indicated and all equipment, labour, materials required, **including the material transfer vehicle** and temporary pavement markings.
- .5 There shall be no payment for extra thickness or extra width of asphalt placed outside of the theoretical lines and grades as indicated on the Plans. Wherever in the opinion of the Departmental Representative there is extra thickness or width, the appropriate weight will be deducted.
- .20 Unit Price Item 15 – Section 32 17 23 – Pavement Markings - Longitudinal
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Kilometers (Km).
- .2 This includes the following for **Item 15.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 15.b KM74.8**: The supply and application of paint in the colours, sizes, and configurations shown on the Plans and as specified by the Departmental Representative. Also includes layout, pre-markings and all temporary markings. No additional payment for traffic control associated with the application of pavement
- .21 Unit Price Item 16 – Section 32 91 19.3 – Topsoil Placement and Grading
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Cubic Metre (m<sup>3</sup>).
- .2 Method of Measurement: Measure supplying, placing and spreading topsoil in cubic metres as determined from actual surface area covered and depth of topsoil specified after settlement.
- .3 This includes the following for **Item 16.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 16.b KM74.8**: This item includes: Supply, haulage and placement of topsoil and grading as indicated on the Plans and all equipment, labour, materials required for the Work.
- .22 Unit Price Item 17 – Section 32 92 19.16 – Soil Stabilization (Mulching)
- .1 Unit of Measurement: Square Metre (m<sup>2</sup>).
- .2 Method of Measurement: Slope measure.

- .3 This includes the following for **Item 17.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 17.b KM74.8**: Supply, haulage and placement of dry mulch (straw), erosion control agent, water and fertilizer as specified and maintenance.
- .4 Mulch shall be blown.
- .23 Unit Price Item 18 – Section 32 92 19.16 – Hydroseeding
  - .1 Unit of Measurement: Square Metre (m<sup>2</sup>).
  - .2 Method of Measurement: Slope measure
  - .3 This includes the following for **Item 18.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 18.b KM74.8**: Supply, haulage and placement of hydroseed mix, erosion control agent, water and fertilizer as specified and maintenance.
- .24 Unit Price Items 19 - Section 33 42 13 – Pipe Culverts – Reinforced Concrete Pipe
  - .1 Unit of Measurement: Metre (m).
  - .2 Method of Measurement: Along centreline of new culvert pipe, from end to end of culvert, as laid and as accepted by the Departmental Representative.
  - .3 This includes the following for **Item 19.b KM74.8**:
    - .1 Supply and placement of new 2400 mm diameter reinforced concrete pipe.
    - .2 Supply and installation of culvert tension assemblies and fittings as indicated on the Plans.
    - .3 Supply and placement of precast concrete footings as shown on the Plans.
    - .4 Supply and placement of precast concrete flared headwalls as shown on the Plans.
    - .5 This item does **not** include Riprap requirements as this item is deemed to be included in the respective item.
- .25 Unit Price Items 20 – Section 33 42 13.01 – Precast Rigid Frame Culverts
  - .1 Unit of Measurement: Metre (m).
  - .2 Method of Measurement: Along centreline of new culvert pipe, from end to end of culvert, as laid and as accepted by the Departmental Representative.
  - .3 This includes the following for **Item 20.a Still Brook (KM68.2)**:
    - .1 Supply and installation of 3048 mm H x 7320 mm W precast concrete Shaw span structure, 29.27 m in length (16 sections).
    - .2 Supply and installation of waterproofing system as specified.
- .26 Unit Price Item 21 – Section 34 71 13.25 – Vehicle W-Beam Guide Rail – Standard Post
  - .1 Unit of Measurement: Metre (m).
  - .2 Method of Measurement: Linear metres of guide rail installed as indicated on the Plans. The measurement shall be taken along the centre of the guide rail from end to end of each section of guide rail including buried ends, not including overlaps.
  - .3 This includes the following for **Item 21.a Still Brook (KM68.2) and Item 21.b KM74.8**: All excavation and backfill, supply and placing posts and surface reinstatement. Supply and installation of new guide rail and

reinstatement of salvaged guide rail, hardware, delineators, accessories, offset blocks, toe spikes and any guide rail adjustments as indicated on the Plans. There shall be no payment for guide rail overlaps.

### 1.3 ITEMS CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE WORK

- .1 Incidentals to the Work shall include but are not limited to the following. There shall be no measurement and payment for these items:
  - .1 Access.
  - .2 Barricades.
  - .3 Clean-up.
  - .4 Consumables.
  - .5 Design, supply, fabrication, use and removal from site of all temporary works and erection equipment.
  - .6 Environmental protection and disposal of hazardous materials.
  - .7 Field measurements and sketches.
  - .8 Lost time due to weather.
  - .9 Obtaining any permits or approvals required.
  - .10 Protection, relocation, moving, storage and final location of stored equipment.
  - .11 Provision of services.
  - .12 Reinstatement of damaged surfaces.
  - .13 Rental of equipment; products.
  - .14 Safety measures, equipment, and training.
  - .15 Scaffolding / staging.
  - .16 Security.
  - .17 Any access equipment and time necessary for inspections and testing.
  - .18 Snow removal.
  - .19 Submissions.
  - .20 Temporary Surfacing.
  - .21 Weigh Scales and Scale person.
  - .22 Survey layout, staking and measurement.
  - .23 Transportation of equipment.
  - .24 Shop Plans.
  - .25 Working Drawings.
  - .26 All ancillaries required to complete the Work to the full satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs should remediation be necessary to return the environment to its original condition.
- .3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of repair. The cost of Quality Assurance will be paid by PCA, with the exception of additional testing required for re-inspection of non-conforming areas; PCA reserves the right to pass this additional cost along to the Contractor.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 05 16 Aggregate Materials
- .2 Section 31 23 33.01 Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
- .3 Section 31 24 13 Roadway Embankments
- .4 Section 32 11 16.01 Granular Sub-Base
- .5 Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses
- .6 Section 32 12 13.16 Asphalt Tack Coat
- .7 Section 32 12 16 Asphalt Paving
- .8 Particular requirements for inspection and testing to be carried out by testing laboratory designated by the Departmental Representative are specified under various sections.

**1.2 APPOINTMENT AND PAYMENT**

- .1 The Departmental Representative will appoint and pay for services of testing laboratory except as follows:
  - .1 Inspection and testing required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities.
  - .2 Inspection and testing performed exclusively for Contractor's convenience.
  - .3 Testing, adjustment and balancing of conveying systems, mechanical and electrical equipment and systems.
  - .4 Mill tests and certificates of compliance.
  - .5 Tests specified to be carried out by Contractor under the supervision of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Where tests or inspections by designated testing laboratory reveal Work not in accordance with contract requirements, pay costs for additional tests or inspections as required by the Departmental Representative to verify acceptability of corrected work.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- .1 Provide labour, equipment and facilities to:
  - .1 Provide access to Work for inspection and testing.
  - .2 Facilitate inspections and tests.
  - .3 Make good Work disturbed by inspection and test.
  - .4 Provide storage on site for laboratory's exclusive use to store equipment and cure test samples.
- .2 Notify the Departmental Representative sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for assignment of laboratory personnel and scheduling of test.

- .3 Where materials are specified to be tested, deliver representative samples in required quantity to testing laboratory.
- .4 Pay costs for uncovering and making good Work that is covered before required inspection or testing is completed and approved by the Departmental Representative.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1     Schedule and administer project meetings throughout the progress of the work at the call of Departmental Representative.
- .2     Prepare agenda for meetings.
- .3     Distribute written notice of each meeting two days in advance of meeting date to Departmental Representative.
- .4     Provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .5     Preside at meetings.
- .6     Record the meeting minutes. Include significant proceedings and decisions. Identify actions by parties.
- .7     Reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three days after meetings and transmit to meeting participants and Departmental Representative.
- .8     Representative of Contractor, Subcontractor and suppliers attending meetings will be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of party each represents.

**1.2                PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- .1     Within 15 days after award of Contract, request a meeting of parties in contract to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities.
- .2     Departmental Representative, Contractor, major Subcontractors, field inspectors and supervisors will be in attendance.
- .3     Establish time and location of meeting and notify parties concerned minimum 5 days before meeting.
- .4     Incorporate mutually agreed variations to Contract Documents into Agreement, prior to signing.
  - .1     Schedule of Work: in bar (GANTT) Chart format.
  - .2     Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips. Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .3     Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, administrative requirements.
  - .4     Record drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .5     Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .6     Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, hold backs.
  - .7     Appointment of inspection and testing agencies or firms.
  - .8     Insurances, transcript of policies.

---

**1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- .1 During course of Work and one week prior to project completion, schedule progress meetings bi-weekly.
- .2 Contractor, major Subcontractors involved in Work and Departmental Representative are to be in attendance.
- .3 Notify parties minimum two days prior to meetings.
- .4 Record minutes of meetings and circulate to attending parties and affected parties not in attendance within three days after meeting.
- .5 Agenda to include the following:
  - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
  - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
  - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
  - .4 Problems which impede construction schedule.
  - .5 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
  - .6 Revision to construction schedule.
  - .7 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
  - .8 Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
  - .9 Maintenance of quality standards.
  - .10 Review proposed changes for effect on construction schedule and on completion date.
  - .11 Other business.

**1.4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1        Submit to Departmental Representative submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2        Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3        Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4        Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5        Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6        Notify Departmental Representative, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7        Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .8        Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review of submittals.
- .9        Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Departmental Representative review.
- .10       Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.
- .11       Make any changes in submissions which Departmental Representative may require consistent with Contract Documents and resubmit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .12       Notify Departmental Representative, in writing, when resubmitting of any revisions other than those requested by Departmental Representative.

**1.2                SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2        Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Nova Scotia of Canada.
- .3        Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment,

indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.

- .4 Allow 10 days for Departmental Representative's review of each submission.
- .5 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in shop drawings as Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Departmental Representative in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .8 Submissions include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.
    - .4 Capacities.
    - .5 Performance characteristics.
    - .6 Standards.
    - .7 Operating weight.
    - .8 Wiring diagrams.
    - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
    - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .9 After Departmental Representative's review, distribute copies.

- .10 Submit electronic copy of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Departmental Representative may reasonably request.
- .11 Submit electronic copies of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .12 Submit electronic copies of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
  - .2 Testing must have been within one year of date of contract award for project.
- .13 Submit electronic copies of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
  - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
- .14 Submit electronic copies of manufacturers' instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.
- .15 Submit electronic copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .16 Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
- .17 Submit electronic copies of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .18 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .19 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .20 If upon review by Departmental Representative, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.

### **1.3 SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.

- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Departmental Representative's business address.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

#### **1.4 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Submit electronic copy of colour digital photography in jpg format, standard resolution, monthly with progress statement as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Project identification: name and number of project and date of exposure indicated.
- .3 Number of viewpoints:
  - .1 Viewpoints and their location as determined by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.5 WORK SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide within 5 working days after contract award, schedule showing anticipated progress stages and final completion of work within time period required by Contract Documents.
- .2 Interim reviews of work progress based on work schedule will be conducted as decided by Departmental Representative and schedule updated by Contractor in conjunction with and to approval of Departmental Representative.

#### **1.6 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

#### **Part 2 Products**

##### **2.1 NOT USED**

#### **Part 3 Execution**

##### **3.1 NOT USED**

END OF SECTION

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |                              |
|----|---------------------|------------------------------|
| .1 | Section 31 24 13    | Roadway Embankments          |
| .2 | Section 32 11 23    | Aggregate Base Courses       |
| .3 | Section 32 12 16    | Asphalt Paving               |
| .4 | Section 33 42 13    | Pipe Culverts                |
| .5 | Section 33 42 13.01 | Precast Rigid Frame Culverts |

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Nova Scotia Public Works
  - .1 Nova Scotia Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual, latest edition.
  - .2 The Departmental Representative reserves the right to direct the Contractor to reduce either the number or length of traffic control work areas during peak traffic volumes or when cumulative delays exceed the specified maximum.

**1.3 PROTECTION OF PUBLIC TRAFFIC**

- .1 Comply with requirements of Acts, Regulations and By-Laws in force for regulation of traffic or use of roadways upon or over which it is necessary to carry out Work or haul materials or equipment.
- .2 When working on travelled way:
  - .1 Place equipment in position to minimize interference and hazard to travelling public.
  - .2 Keep equipment units as close together as working conditions permit and preferably on same side of travelled way.
  - .3 Do not leave equipment on travelled way overnight.
- .3 Close lanes of road only after receipt of written approval from Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Before re-routing traffic erect suitable signs and devices to NSPW Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.
- .4 Keep travelled way graded, free from pot holes and of sufficient width for required number of lanes of traffic.
  - .1 Construct temporary roadway width as indicated on Plans for traffic in one-way sections through Work and on detours for each site.
- .5 Provide gravelled detours or temporary roads as indicated, to facilitate passage of traffic around restricted construction area:
  - .1 Grade for detour in accordance with Section 31 24 13 - Roadway Embankments.

- .2 Place and compact granular sub-base in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 - Granular Sub-base.
- .3 Place and compact granular base in accordance with Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- .6 Provide and maintain road access and egress to property fronting along Work under Contract and in other areas as indicated, except where other means of road access exist that meet approval of Departmental Representative.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL AND WARNING DEVICES**

- .1 Provide and maintain signs, flashing warning lights, variable message signs and other devices required to indicate construction activities or other temporary and unusual conditions resulting from Project Work which requires road user response.
  - .1 Construction of temporary pads, if required for the placement of temporary traffic control devices shall be supplied by the Contractor. Temporary pad sites shall be approved by the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Supply and erect signs, delineators, barricades and miscellaneous warning devices to NSPW Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.
  - .3 Place signs, delineators, barricades and miscellaneous warning devices in locations recommended in NSPW Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.
    - .1 If situation on site changes, revise to approval of Departmental Representative.
  - .4 The Contractor shall provide a Temporary Workplace Signer (TWS), who has successfully completed the Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Training Course, to be on site at all times when active construction is taking place. The Temporary Workplace Signer will be responsible to assess condition, prepare, implement and review traffic control plans for construction. The Temporary Workplace Signer will be responsible for ongoing compliance with the NSPW Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual and for ensuring the safe regulation of traffic and safe passage of pedestrians at temporary workplaces. The Temporary Workplace Signer is considered part of the Contractor's supervision and administration staff and compensation for the provision of this individual is considered incidental to the work.
  - .5 A traffic control plan and emergency response plan must be submitted for review by the Departmental Representative prior to the pre-construction meeting.
  - .6 Continually maintain traffic control devices in use:
    - .1 Check signs daily for legibility, damage, suitability and location. Clean, repair or replace to ensure clarity and reflectance.
    - .2 Remove or cover signs which do not apply to conditions existing from day to day.

#### **1.5 CONTROL OF PUBLIC TRAFFIC**

- .1 Provide competent flag personnel who have a valid provincial license, trained in accordance with, and properly equipped to NSPW Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual for situations as follows:

- .1 When public traffic is required to pass working vehicles or equipment that block all or part of travelled roadway.
  - .2 When it is necessary to institute one-way traffic system through construction area or other blockage where traffic volumes are heavy, approach speeds are high and a traffic control signal system is not in use.
  - .3 When workmen or equipment are employed on travelled way over brow of hills, around sharp curves or at other locations where oncoming traffic would not otherwise have adequate warning.
  - .4 Where temporary protection is required while other traffic control devices are being erected or taken down.
  - .5 For emergency protection when other traffic control devices are not readily available.
  - .6 In situations where complete protection for workers, working equipment and public traffic is not provided by other traffic control devices.
  - .7 At each end of restricted sections where pilot cars are required.
- .2 All Traffic Control Personnel shall be equipped with portable radios of sufficient range to ensure continuous communication within the traffic control zone.
  - .3 All construction vehicles shall operate in accordance with and are subject to traffic control restrictions and operations in place on the project.

## **1.6 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Existing conditions for traffic within right- of-way containing work in this Contract are indicated by following descriptions:
  - .1 Section within Park Boundaries within contract limits are asphalt concrete surfaced two lane undivided trunk roadway with posted speeds up to 80 km/h.
- .2 Maintain existing conditions for traffic throughout period of contract except that, when required for construction under contract and when measures have been taken as specified and approved by Departmental Representative to protect and control public traffic, existing conditions for traffic may be restricted as follows:
  - .1 In accordance with NSPW Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.
  - .2 The maximum cumulative traffic delay associated with work carried out under this Contract shall not exceed 10 minutes through the Contract limits.
  - .3 Maintain existing conditions for traffic crossing right-of-way containing work except that, when required for construction under this Contract and when measures have been taken as specified herein and approved by Departmental Representative to protect and control public traffic.
- .3 All temporary structures shall be constructed as indicated on approved shop drawing submitted to Departmental Representative. All existing dimensions to be verified prior to construction with any discrepancies reported to the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Road closures, unless otherwise approved by the Departmental Representative, shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Approved 10 minute duration closures to facilitate phasing of traffic and to erect precast culvert segments. There shall be no more than 1-10 minutes closure in any consecutive 2 hour timeframe.
- .2 Closure plans shall be set in place by the Contractor to ensure the safe passage of emergency vehicles throughout the construction area within 10 minutes of being alerted by emergency response personnel. The 10 minute emergency response time must be able to be met during all phases of construction and a dedicated on-site emergency phone line is to be set up by the Contractor to achieve this.

**1.7 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- .2 Province of Nova Scotia
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, S.N.S. - Updated 2013.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
  - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
  - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation found in work plan.
- .3 Submit electronic copies of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to authority having jurisdiction and Departmental Representative.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal and Provincial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .7 Departmental Representative will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within seven days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Departmental Representative within five days after receipt of comments from Departmental Representative.
- .8 Departmental Representative's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .9 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Departmental Representative.
- .10 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: Address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
- .11 Submit other data, information and documentation upon request as stipulated elsewhere in this Section.

### **1.3 FILING OF NOTICE**

- .1 File Notice of Project and any other required Notices with the Provincial Authorities prior to commencement of the work. Provide the Departmental Representative with a copy of the filed Notice(s) prior to commencement of the work.

### **1.4 SAFETY ASSESSMENT**

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

### **1.5 MEETINGS**

- .1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work. Have Contractor's site safety supervisor in attendance. Departmental Representative will advise of time, date and location of the meeting and will be responsible for recording and distributing the minutes.
- .2 Conduct site specific occupational health and safety meetings as required by the Nova Scotia Occupational Health and Safety Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act for the duration of the work.
- .3 Record and post minutes of all meetings in plain view on the work site. Make copies available to Departmental Representative upon request.
- .4 Conduct an orientation meeting with all workers prior to start-up of the Work to ensure everyone is aware of the Health and Safety issues for this specific project. Each new worker to receive the same orientation briefing prior to performing any work on this project.

### **1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Work at site will involve contact with:
  - .1 Continuous movement of public traffic through the construction site at all hours of the day and night.
- .2 The above list shall not be construed as being complete and inclusive of all safety and health hazards encountered as a result of Contractor's operations during the course of work. Include above items into the hazard assessment program specified herein.

### **1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Health and Safety Plan shall contain the following three (3) parts:
  - .1 Part 1: List of individual health risks and safety hazards identified by hazard assessments.
  - .2 Part 2: List of specific measures to control or mitigate each hazard and risk identified in part one of Plan. Describe the engineering controls, personnel protective equipment and safe work practices to be implemented and followed when performing work related to each identified hazard or risk.

- .3 Part 3: Emergency Measures and Communications Procedures as follows:
  - .1 Emergency Measures: on-site operating procedures, evacuation measures and emergency response to be implemented in the occurrence of an incident. Procedures to be specific and relevant to identified hazards. Measures to complement and be integrated with the facility and tenants Emergency Response Plans in place at site. Obtain information on existing emergency and evacuation plans from Departmental Representative and incorporate appropriate data.
  - .2 Communication Procedures:
    - .1 List of names and telephone numbers of designated officials, to be contacted should an incident or emergency situation occur, including the following.
      - .1 General Contractor and all Subcontractors.
      - .2 Federal and Provincial Departments and local emergency resources organizations, as resources organizations, as applicable laws and regulations.
      - .3 Officials from Parks Canada. Departmental Representative will provide list of names to be included.
    - .2 Procedures implemented at site to communicate and share information between workers, subcontractors, and General Contractor on work activities and in particular those which might endanger workers and Facility employees.
- .3 Develop Health and Safety Plan in Collaboration with all subcontractors. Address all work and activities of subcontractors as they arrive on site. Immediately update Plan and submit to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Implement, maintain and enforce compliance with requirements of the Health and Safety Plan until final completion of work and demobilization from site.
- .5 As work progresses, review and update Plan addressing additional health risks and safety hazards identified by on-going hazard assessments.
- .6 Submit revised versions of Plan to Departmental Representative.
- .7 Post a typed written copy, including all updates of the Health and Safety Plan in a common visible location at work site.
- .8 Submission of the Health and Safety Plan, and updates to the Departmental Representative is for review and information purposes only. Its submission shall not be construed to imply approval by Departmental Representative, be interpreted as a warranty of being complete, accurate and legislate compliant and shall not relieve the Contractor of his legal obligations for the provision Health and Safety of the Construction Project.
- .9 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

## **1.8 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act, Occupational Safety General Regulations, N.S. Reg. 52/2013 as amended to O.I.C. 2014-405.
- .3 Comply with Canada Labour Code, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.
- .4 Carry out work placing emphasis on health and safety of the public, Parks Canada employees, site personnel and protection of the environment.
- .5 The Contractor is responsible to manage safety of the work site to ensure that any persons, including but not limited to, the general public circulating adjacent to the work operations are protected against harm due to the extent that they may be affected by conduct of the work.
- .6 Prior to commencement of work, provide site safety orientation sessions for all workers and other authorized persons.
- .7 The Contractor is responsible to ensure Contractor employees and sub-contractors accessing the work site are in possession of and wear appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE).

## **1.9 UNFORESEEN HAZARDS**

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, advise Health and Safety co-ordinator and follow procedures in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

## **1.10 HEALTH AND SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR**

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Co-ordinator. Health and Safety Co-ordinator must:
  - .1 Have site-related working experience specific to activities associated with pavement rehabilitation projects completed with live traffic.
  - .2 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
  - .3 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
  - .4 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
  - .5 Be on site during execution of Work and report directly to and be under direction of site supervisor.
- .2 The Health and Safety Co-ordinator shall be required to conduct regularly scheduled safety inspections of the work site as follows:

- .1 Informal inspections on a minimum daily basis noting deficiencies and remedial actions taken in a log book or diary. Make the log book and/or diary available for the Departmental Representative's viewing as requested.
- .2 Formal inspections on a minimum weekly basis, and shall provide a written report to the Departmental Representative for each formal inspection, document deficiencies, remedial action needed and assign responsibility for rectification to the appropriate party.

#### **1.11 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

#### **1.12 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE**

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

#### **1.13 BLASTING**

- .1 Blasting or other use of explosives is not permitted.

#### **1.14 WORK STOPPAGE**

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

#### **1.15 SITE CONTROL AND ACCESS**

- .1 Control work site and entry points. Grant and allow entry to only workers and other persons so authorized. Immediately stop unauthorized persons from circulating within construction areas and remove from site.
- .2 Implement procedures for granting permission to enter into work site to all persons who require access. Procedures to include the provision of a site safety orientation session.
- .3 Delineate and isolate construction areas from other areas of site by use of appropriate means. Erect barricades, fences, hoarding and temporary lighting as required.
- .4 Erect signage at entry points and at other strategic locations around site, clearly identifying construction area(s) as being "off limits" to unauthorized persons. Signage must be professionally made in both official languages or by use of well-understood graphic symbols.
- .5 Secure site at night time or provide security guard(s) as deemed necessary to protect site against entry.

- .6 Ensure persons granted access are fitted and wear appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE). Be responsible for the provision of such PPE to persons who require access to conduct work or perform inspections.

#### **1.16 PROTECTION**

- .1 Provide temporary facilities for protection and safe passage of public pedestrians and vehicular traffic around adjacent work site.
- .2 Provide safety barricades, lights and signage on work site as required to provide a safe working environment for workers.
- .3 Carry out work placing emphasis on health and safety of public, site personnel and protection of the environment.
- .4 Should unforeseen or peculiar safety related hazard or condition become evident during performance of work, immediately take measures to rectify the situation and prevent damage or harm. Advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

#### **1.17 PERMITS**

- .1 Obtain permits, licenses and compliance certificates, at appropriate times and frequency as stipulated by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Where particular permit or compliance certificate cannot be obtained at the required stage of work, notify Departmental Representative in writing and obtain Departmental Representative's approval to proceed prior to carrying out that portion of the Work.

#### **1.18 MINIMUM SITE SAFETY RULES**

- .1 Notwithstanding the requirement to abide by federal and provincial health and safety regulations, the following safety rules shall be considered minimum requirements at the work site and obeyed by all persons granted access:
  - .1 Wear personal protective equipment (PPE) appropriate to function and task on site; the minimum requirements being hard hat, safety vest and safety footwear. Wear eye protection where appropriate.
  - .2 Immediately report unsafe activities, conditions, near-miss accidents, injuries and damages.
  - .3 Maintain site in tidy condition.
  - .4 Obey warning signs and safety tags.
- .1 Brief workers on site safety rules, and on the disciplinary measures to be taken for violation or non-compliance of such rules. Post such information on site.

#### **1.19 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT SAFETY**

- .1 Implement and follow a scheduled tool and equipment inspection/maintenance program at work site. Regularly check tools, equipment and machinery for safe operation and perform maintenance at pre-established time and frequency intervals as recommended by manufacturer. Include subcontractors' equipment as part of the inspection process.
- .2 Use standardized checklists to ensure established safety checks are stringently followed.

- .3 Immediately tag and remove items found faulty or defective off site.
- .4 Maintain written documentation on each inspection. Make available to Departmental Representative upon request.

### **1.20 HAZARDOUS PRODUCTS**

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information Systems (WHMIS).
- .2 Keep MSDS data sheets on site. Provide copies of all data sheets to Departmental Representative upon receipt of materials on site.
- .3 Put all MSDS data sheets on site, in a common area, visible to workers.

### **1.21 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 The following are known or potential project related safety hazards at site:
  - .1 Highway Traffic.
  - .2 Fractured and loose rock overhead. Contractor should be aware that the potential for falling rocks exists.
- .2 Obtain from Departmental Representative, copy of MSDS Data sheets of existing hazardous materials stored on site or being used by Facility and Tenant personnel in the course of their operations.
- .3 Above lists shall not be construed as being complete and inclusive of safety and health hazards encountered as a result of Contractor's operations during the course of work. Include above items into the hazard assessment program specified herein.

### **1.22 ACCIDENT REPORTING**

- .1 Investigate and report incidents and accidents as outlined in Provincial Occupational Safety and Health Act and Regulations.
- .2 Investigate and immediately report to Departmental Representative incidents and accidents which results, or has the potential of resulting in:
  - .1 Injuries requiring medical aid.
  - .2 Property damage in excess of \$5,000.00.
  - .3 Required notification to Workers Compensation Board or other regulatory agencies as stipulated by applicable regulations.

### **1.23 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1           General**

### **1.1               REFERENCES**

#### **.1               Definitions:**

- .1       Environmental Pollution and Damage: presence of chemical, physical, biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health and welfare; unfavourably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humans; or degrade environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.
- .2       Erosion: A combination of processes in which materials of the earth's surface are loosened, dissolved, or worn away, and transported from one place to another by natural agents.
- .3       Sedimentation: The addition of soils to water bodies by natural and human related activities.
- .4       Storm Water Runoff: Precipitation that does not soak into the ground or evaporate, but flows along the ground surface as runoff.
- .5       Erosion and Sediment Control Plan: Plan identifying the applicable stabilization and structural strategies that shall be employed to limit sediment and erosion during construction.
- .6       Environmental Protection: prevention/control of pollution and habitat or environment disruption during construction. Control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid, chemical, gaseous and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.
- .7       Deleterious Substance: defined by the Fisheries Act as any substance that, if added to water, makes the water deleterious to fish or fish habitat or any water containing a substance in such quantity or concentration or has been changed by heat or other means, that if added to water makes that water deleterious to fish or fish habitat.
- .8       Contaminant: means any solid, liquid, gas, micro-organism, odour, heat, sound, vibration, radiation or combination of any of them, present in the environment.
- .9       Contaminants and Deleterious substances includes, but are not limited to: sediment or sediment-laden water, petroleum products, paints, thinners, heated water, concrete wash water, salt, heavy metals, wood preservatives, cleaning supplies, pesticides, wood and food waste, and fecal matter.
- .10      Environmental incidents or emergencies include:
  - .1       Chemical or Petroleum spills;
  - .2       Poisonous or Caustic Gas Emission;
  - .3       Biological or Chemical Explosion;
  - .4       Hazardous Material Spill;

- .5 Sewage Spill;
  - .6 Contaminated Water into Waterways;
  - .7 Explosion and Ammunition.
- .2 Reference Standards:
- .1 Parks Canada National Best Management Practices – Roadway, Highway, Parkway and Related Infrastructure.
    - .1 Document is included in Technical Specifications as Appendix A.

## 1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prior to the pre-construction meeting, submit Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Environmental Protection Plan must include comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues to be addressed during construction.
- .4 Address topics at level of detail commensurate with environmental issue and required construction tasks.
- .5 Include in Environmental Protection Plan:
  - .1 Name of person responsible for ensuring adherence to Environmental Protection Plan.
  - .2 Name and qualifications of person responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from site.
  - .3 Name and qualifications of person responsible for training site personnel.
  - .4 Descriptions of environmental protection personnel training program.
  - .5 Erosion and sediment control plan identifying type and location of erosion and sediment controls to be provided including monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that control measures are in compliance with erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, Provincial, and Municipal laws.
  - .6 Drawings indicating locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site.
  - .7 Traffic Control Plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather.
    - .1 Plans to include measures to minimize amount of material transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
  - .8 Work area plan showing proposed activity in each portion of area and identifying areas of limited use or non-use.
    - .1 Plan to include measures for marking limits of use areas and methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
  - .9 Spill Control Plan to include procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in event of unforeseen spill of regulated substance.

- .10 Non-Hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris.
- .11 Air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, and trash, are contained on project site.
- .12 Contaminant Prevention Plan identifying potentially hazardous substances to be used on job site; intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into air, water, or ground; and detailing provisions for compliance with Federal, Provincial, and Municipal laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials.
- .13 Waste Water Management Plan identifying methods and procedures for management discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water and dewatering of ground water.
- .14 Historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands.

### **1.3 SENSITIVE AREAS**

- .1 Site clearing, ground disturbance, and heavy equipment traffic shall not occur within Sensitive Areas unless absolutely required and authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Contractors must make all efforts to prevent contaminants and deleterious substances arising from their work from directly or indirectly entering those areas indicated as sensitive areas on drawings (e.g. watercourses and wetlands). This may include mitigative measures such as altering; work schedules, methods of undertaking the work, materials used, and installation of mitigative structures (e.g. sediment control fence, check dams, mulching, etc.).
- .3 Failure to comply can lead to charges under various legislation, including the federal Fisheries Act, and the Nova Scotia Water Resources Protection Act.

### **1.4 FIRES**

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site is not permitted.
- .2 Immediately report all fires to the Departmental Representative. The Contractor is held responsible to make all reasonable efforts to extinguish any fires on the site.
- .3 The Contractor is required to comply with the Fire Protection Regulations of the National Parks Act.
- .4 In accordance with these Regulations, the Park Superintendent may restrict activities, or access to work areas, in the interest of fire prevention.
- .5 The Contractor's equipment must be in proper working condition, and be used in such a manner as to minimize the potential for ignition of vegetation.
- .6 Vehicles and stationary equipment must be equipped with fire suppression equipment such as an operable fire extinguisher.

- .7 If storage and/or operation of in-Park equipment during a high fire hazard season is of concern to the Park, the Contractor may be required to prepare and implement a Fire Suppression Contingency Plan.

## **1.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTES**

- .1 Littering is prohibited.
- .2 Dispose of rubbish and waste materials at authorized site.
- .3 Do not dispose of waste, volatile or deleterious materials into waterways, wetlands, storm or sanitary sewers.
- .4 All refuse from demolition is the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in a legal manner.
- .5 All Hazardous materials shall be sealed as dictated by authorities having jurisdiction, and disposed of off-site, unless otherwise instructed by the Departmental Representative.
- .6 Garbage must be collected and removed daily from the worksite to keep the site sanitary and to prevent unwanted interactions with Park fauna (e.g. bears).

## **1.6 DRAINAGE**

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping required to keep excavations and site free from water.
- .2 Ensure pumped water into waterways, sewer or drainage systems is free of suspended materials.
- .3 Control disposal or runoff of water containing suspended materials or other harmful substances in accordance with local authority requirements.

## **1.7 SITE CLEARING AND PLANT PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect trees and plants on site and adjacent properties as indicated.
- .2 Protect trees and shrubs adjacent to construction work, storage areas and trucking lanes, and encase with protective wood framework from grade level to height of 2 m minimum.
- .3 Protect roots of designated trees to dripline during excavation and site grading to prevent disturbance or damage.
- .1 Avoid unnecessary traffic, dumping and storage of materials over root zones.
- .4 Minimize stripping of topsoil and vegetation.
- .5 Restrict tree removal to areas designated by Departmental Representative.

## **1.8 WORK ADJACENT TO WETLANDS AND WATERCOURSES**

- .1 Construction equipment to be operated on land only.
- .2 Use of borrow material from watercourses or wetlands is prohibited.
- .3 Do not alter or draw any water from a watercourse or wetland without first obtaining necessary permits or approvals.

- .4 Do not dump excavated fill, waste material or debris in watercourses or wetlands.
- .5 Design and construct temporary crossings to minimize erosion to watercourse or wetland. All temporary crossings must be pre-approved by Departmental Representative prior to construction.
- .6 Do not skid logs or construction materials across watercourses or wetland.
- .7 Avoid indicated spawning beds when constructing temporary crossings of waterways.
- .8 Do not blast under watercourses or wetland within 100 m of spawning beds without obtaining necessary permits or approvals.
- .9 Provide a buffer zone in combination with appropriate erosion and sedimentation control when working adjacent to watercourses and wetlands. Consult with regulatory agencies.

## **1.9 POLLUTION CONTROL**

- .1 Maintain temporary erosion and pollution control features installed under this Contract.
- .2 Control emissions from equipment and plant in accordance with local authorities' emission requirements.
- .3 Prior to the pre-construction meeting, prepare an Environmental Protection Plan, which addresses procedures to follow in the event of a pollution incident and ensure all staff are aware of these procedures. Provide copy of contingency plan to the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Maintain temporary erosion and pollution control devices installed under this contract until the Work is completed as specified in the Project Documents.
- .5 Remove temporary erosion and pollution control measures just prior to project completion unless directed otherwise. Chemicals used in dust control must have prior approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .6 Control emissions from equipment to requirement of authority having jurisdiction.
- .7 Provide temporary enclosures to protect environment from effects of abrasive blasting.
- .8 Cover or wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust and debris. Provide dust control for temporary roads.
- .9 Keep paved surfaces clean. Control dust by application of calcium chloride or water.

## **1.10 PETROLEUM, OIL AND LUBRICANT STORAGE**

- .1 Take precautions to avoid contamination of the site from Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants (POL's).
- .2 The management of POL's and chemicals must meet with the requirements of the Nova Scotia Dangerous Goods and Hazardous Wastes Management Criteria and all other appropriate provincial and federal regulations to include but not be limited to the following:
  - .1 Temporary POL storage sites are to be located a minimum 200 m from any watercourse or wetland.

- .2 Fuel storage containers must be accompanied by impermeable structures that would provide containment of 125% of the container capacity in the event of a leak or spill.
- .3 The Departmental Representative must be immediately contacted after a spill of more than 10 L of fuel or lubricant, and after any amount of other chemical products has escaped.
- .4 Storage of large amounts of fuel (more than 900 L) in the Park is not permitted.
- .5 Storage of hazardous material, including explosives, shall not be permitted within the Park, except for quantities which shall normally be expected to be utilized in a day of Work, and which are not permitted to stockpile.

#### **1.11 REFUELING AND SPILL CONTAINMENT**

- .1 Take precautions to avoid contamination of the site from fuel. Keep and maintain hydrocarbon containment and cleanup materials on site for the duration of construction activities. Ensure that Contractor's personnel are trained in the proper use of such materials.
- .2 Establish suitable fueling and maintenance areas and obtain approval from the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Do not refuel or maintain equipment adjacent to or within 200 meters of any sensitive areas.
- .4 Monitor on site vehicles for fluid leaks. Implement a preventative maintenance program to keep vehicles free from leaks.
- .5 Refueling of on-line equipment from storage facilities located outside Park boundaries is strongly preferred. Storage of any fuel has to occur only in previously approved locations, and with Departmental Representative consent. The Contractor must submit plans for fuel management and a Spill Contingency Plan seven days prior to the start of the Work. The Contractor is expected to be prepared to effect the containment and cleanup of all spills related to the Work.
- .6 Emulsion storage tanker and transfer of emulsion from tanker to spray vehicle are not permitted within National Park.

#### **1.12 EQUIPMENT MOVEMENT AND MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Maintenance work on Contractor/Sub-Contractor equipment is prohibited within National Park.
- .2 Waste oil and solvents are to be properly contained until they are removed from the site by qualified companies for recycling or disposal.
- .3 Any leaking equipment must be taken out of service until repaired.
- .4 Limit the number and length of temporary access and construction roads.

---

**1.13 AIRBORNE POLLUTION AND PARTICULATE CONTROL**

- .1 Keep dust and inconvenience to site occupants to a minimum.
- .2 Control emissions from equipment to local emission requirements.
- .3 Do grading activities to minimize dusting. Cover or wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust and debris.

**1.14 NOISE CONTROL**

- .1 Operate construction equipment to prevent excessive noise.
- .2 To reduce potential negative impacts on Park fauna (especially moose), noise control measures, such as properly functioning mufflers on equipment, must be in place.

**1.15 BLASTING**

- .1 Blasting is prohibited.

**1.16 SEWAGE DISPOSAL**

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary sanitary facilities for site personnel.
- .2 Obtain all approvals required for the disposal of sanitary waste from any facilities, including offices, washrooms, and temporary site trailers.
- .3 Remove sanitary facilities from site when no longer required.

**1.17 FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE**

- .1 Wildlife shall not be fed or harassed.
- .2 All refuse shall be disposed of at an approved facility to avoid the attraction of nuisance animals.
- .3 In case of persistent wildlife encounters, the Contractor shall inform the Departmental Representative, who will notify Parks Canada of the situation. Care shall be taken to avoid the animal.
- .4 All observed fish shall be removed from the isolated reach of the channel prior to dewatering operations.

**1.18 UNFORESEEN SITE STOPPAGES**

- .1 If contaminated sites, heritage sites, archeological resources, or other unforeseen site conditions are encountered in the work site area, work will immediately cease until investigations are completed and permission to continue is granted from the Departmental Representative.

### **1.19 HISTORICAL/ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONTROL**

- .1 Provide historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources, and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on project site: and identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in area are discovered during construction.
- .2 Plan: include methods to assure protection of known or discovered resources and identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and Departmental Representative.

### **1.20 NOTIFICATION**

- .1 Departmental Representative will notify Contractor in writing of observed noncompliance with Federal, Provincial or Municipal environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan.
- .2 Contractor: after receipt of such notice, inform Departmental Representative of proposed corrective action and take such action for approval by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Take action only after receipt of written approval by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Departmental Representative will issue stop order of work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken.
- .4 No time extensions granted or equitable adjustments allowed to Contractor for such suspensions.

### **1.21 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE**

- .1 Provide and maintain sediment control fence where required or as directed, prior to construction. Coordinate locations with Departmental Representative. Do not remove control features until authorized by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Sediment Control fence: preassembled sediment control fence with industrial woven geotextile fabric pre-stapled to wood posts spaced as indicated.

### **2.2 EROSION CONTROL STRUCTURES**

- .1 Provide and maintain erosion control structures where required or as directed, prior to construction. Coordinate locations with Departmental Representative. Do not remove control features until authorized by the Departmental Representative.

- .2 Geotextile: non-woven, needle-punched polyester filter fabric.
- .3 Random rip-rap shall be supplied in accordance with Section 31 37 00 – Rip-rap.
- .4 Construct erosion control structures to the cross sections indicated on the Project Documents.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

- .1 Install sediment control fence as per the manufacturer's instructions.
  - .1 In areas of potential sheet flow runoff where construction activity may cause the drainage run-off to transport sediment(s), and the Contract Documents do not provide for sediment control fences in these areas, the Contractor shall ensure that sediment control fences are properly located for effective runoff control.
- .2 Erosion and sediment control structures (e.g. sediment control fencing, check dams) shall be installed prior to site disturbance activities; continually maintained and shall not be removed until the area is stabilized (which may not be until after all site activities are complete).
  - .1 The Contractor shall immediately repair any damage to erosion and sediment control structures or parts thereof.
- .3 Any exposed soils which may pose a sedimentation issue will be stabilized or protected before a rain event unless otherwise agreed to by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 During the course of the work, evaluation of the control features may indicate a requirement for additional features or modifications to existing control features. The Contractor will be required to implement these changes as necessary to meet the environmental protection objectives. Do not remove control features unless authorized by the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Inspections of the erosion and sediment control works and any other measures by the Contractor shall occur after each rainfall and at least daily during periods of prolonged rainfall. The inspection reports shall be submitted to the Departmental Representative within 24 hours of completion.
- .6 Plastic film (polyethylene) may be placed on areas where immediate protection is required. Generally plastic is used for temporary stream diversions although it can also be used to cover small stockpiles.

#### **3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Ensure public waterways, storm and sanitary sewers remain free of waste and volatile materials disposal.

- .3 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |                                       |
|----|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| .1 | Section 31 23 33.01 | Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling |
| .2 | Section 31 24 13    | Roadway Embankments                   |
| .3 | Section 32 01 16.13 | Reshaping Asphalt Pavement            |
| .4 | Section 32 11 16.01 | Granular Sub-base                     |
| .5 | Section 32 11 23    | Aggregate Base Courses                |
| .6 | Section 32 12 16    | Asphalt Paving                        |
| .7 | Section 33 42 13    | Pipe Culverts                         |
| .8 | Section 33 42 13.01 | Precast Rigid Frame Culverts          |

**1.2 INSPECTION**

- .1 Allow Departmental Representative access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Departmental Representative instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4 Departmental Representative will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Departmental Representative shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

**1.3 INDEPENDENT INSPECTION AGENCIES**

- .1 Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies will be engaged by Departmental Representative for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Departmental Representative at no cost to Departmental Representative. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection

**1.4 ACCESS TO WORK**

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

**1.5 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Departmental Representative in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

**1.6 REJECTED WORK**

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Departmental Representative as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Departmental Representative it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Departmental Representative.

**1.7 REPORTS**

- .1 Submit 4 copies of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to subcontractor of work being inspected or tested.

**1.8 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS**

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.

**1.9 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.3 SCAFFOLDING**

- .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.2.
- .2 Provide and maintain scaffolding, ramps, ladders, platforms and temporary stairs as required.

**1.4 HOISTING**

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists required for moving of workers, materials and equipment. Make financial arrangements with Subcontractors for their use of hoists.
- .2 Hoists to be operated by qualified operator.

**1.5 SITE STORAGE / LOADING**

- .1 Contractor's use of site storage and loading shall be limited to an area within limits of traffic diversion. Any conditional areas required shall be approved by Departmental Representative prior to use.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with a weight or force that will endanger the Work.

**1.6 CONSTRUCTION PARKING**

- .1 Parking will be permitted in the area of the site provided it does not disrupt performance of Work and after obtaining agreement with the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.
- .3 Keep parking areas clean and maintained during period of Contract.

**1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE**

- .1 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in manner to cause least interference with work activities.

**1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

**1.9 CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE**

- .1 No other signs or advertisements, other than warning signs, are permitted on site.
- .2 Signs and notices for safety and instruction in both official languages Graphic symbols to CAN/CSA-Z321.
- .3 Maintain approved signs and notices in good condition for duration of project, and dispose of off-site on completion of project or earlier if directed by Departmental Representative.

**1.10 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 35 00.06 – Special Procedures for Traffic Control.

**1.11 CLEAN-UP**

- .1 Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material from work site daily.
- .2 If authorized to use existing roads for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of Contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.
- .3 Clean dirt or mud tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways.
- .4 Store materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable.

**1.12 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be considered incidental to the Work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1        Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2        Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.3                GUARD RAILS AND BARRICADES**

- .1        Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations and open edges of structures, or as indicated in Contract Documents.
- .2        Provide as required by governing authorities and as directed.

**1.4                ACCESS TO SITE**

- .1        Provide and maintain access roads, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work.

**1.5                PUBLIC TRAFFIC FLOW**

- .1        Provide and maintain competent Traffic Control Persons, traffic control signals, barricades and flares, lights, or lanterns as required to perform Work and protect the public.
- .2        Contractor to provide automated temporary traffic control signals at all times during lane closures (24 hours a day, 7 days a week).
- .3        One lane to remain open at all times during construction with concrete jersey barriers along edge of excavation and embankment.

**1.6                FIRE ROUTES**

- .1        Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.

**1.7                PROTECTION FOR OFF-SITE AND PUBLIC PROPERTY**

- .1        Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2        Be responsible for damage incurred.

**1.8                MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1        The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .2        Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .3        If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Departmental Representative reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .4        Cost for such testing will be borne by Departmental Representative in event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor in event of non-conformance.
- .5        Conform to latest date of issue of referenced standards in effect on date of submission of Tenders, except where specific date or issue is specifically noted.

**1.2                QUALITY**

- .1        Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2        Procurement policy is to acquire, in cost effective manner, items containing highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining satisfactory levels of competition. Make reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in execution of work.
- .3        Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4        Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Departmental Representative based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5        Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions.

**1.3                AVAILABILITY**

- .1        Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Departmental Representative of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2        In event of failure to notify Departmental Representative at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Departmental

Representative reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

#### **1.4 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials and lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .8 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

#### **1.5 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Departmental Representative. Unload, handle and store such products.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Departmental Representative will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

#### **1.7 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Departmental Representative if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.

- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative, whose decision is final.

**1.8 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.

**1.9 REMEDIAL WORK**

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

**1.10 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

**1.11 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1            Owner's identification of existing survey control points and property limits.

**1.2                QUALIFICATION OF SURVEYOR**

- .1            Qualified Surveyor or Geomatics Technologist from a recognized post-secondary school, acceptable to the Departmental Representative.

**1.3                SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS**

- .1            Locate, confirm and protect control points prior to starting site work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- .2            Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Departmental Representative.
- .3            Report to Departmental Representative when reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- .4            Require surveyor to replace control points in accordance with original survey control.

**1.4                SURVEY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1            Establish two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established bench marks by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data in Project Record Documents.
- .2            Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation.
- .3            Provide survey layout with stakes on both sides of the road/alignment at 20 metre station intervals (top of back slope, toe of slope, subgrade, granulars, shoulders, etc.) with centreline offset.
- .4            Establish pipe invert elevations and location of any exposed pipe not being removed under this contract.
- .5            Record elevation and location of all existing and installed end caps of abandoned underground services.

**1.5                EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1            Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Departmental Representative of findings.

**1.6                RECORDS**

- .1            Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2            On completion of site works, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of Work.

- .3 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit name and address of Surveyor to Departmental Representative.  
.2 On request of Departmental Representative, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.

**1.8 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                PROJECT CLEANLINESS**

- .1        Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .2        Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .3        Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .4        Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .5        Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .6        Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .7        Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .8        Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

**1.2                FINAL CLEANING**

- .1        When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2        Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3        Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .4        Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .5        Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .6        Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7        Sweep and wash clean paved areas.

**1.3                MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1        The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION**

.1                The Contractor shall ensure that adequate dust control is provided at all times during the Contract to avoid any hazardous situations and shall immediately implement any measures as directed by the Departmental Representative to control dust problems. Any damages or costs incurred as a result of excessive dust shall be paid for by the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Section 01 35 43 – Environmental Procedures
- .2        Section 02 41 13 – Selective Site Demolition
- .3        Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

**1.2                WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

- .1        Prior to commencement of work, prepare Waste Management Work Plan.
- .2        Work Plan to include:
  - .1        Waste audit;
  - .2        Waste reduction practices;
  - .3        Material source separation process;
  - .4        Procedures for sending recyclables to recycling facilities;
  - .5        Procedures for sending non-salvageable items and waste to approved waste processing facility or landfill site;
  - .6        Training and supervising workforce on waste management at site;
  - .7        Contaminated soil removal and disposal.
- .3        Work Plan to incorporate waste management requirements specified herein and in other sections of the specifications.
- .4        Develop Work Plan in collaboration with all sub-contractors to ensure all waste management issues and opportunities are addressed.
- .5        Submit copy of Work Plan to Departmental Representative for review and approval.
  - .1        Make revisions to Plan as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6        Implement and manage all aspects of Waste Management Work Plan for duration of work.
- .7        Revise Plan as work progresses addressing new opportunities for diversion of waste from landfill.

**1.3                WASTE AUDIT**

- .1        At project start-up, conduct waste audit of:
  - .1        Site conditions identifying salvageable and non-salvageable items and waste resulting from demolition and removal work.
  - .2        Projected waste resulting from product packaging and from material left over after installation work.

**1.4                WASTE REDUCTION**

- .1        Based on waste audit, develop waste reduction program.

- .2 Structure program to prioritize actions, with waste reduction as first priority, followed by salvage and recycling effort, then disposal as solid waste.
- .3 Identify materials and equipment to be:
  - .1 Protected and turned over to Departmental Representative when indicated;
  - .2 Salvaged for resale for Contractor;
  - .3 Sent to recycling facility;
  - .4 Sent to waste processing/landfill site for their recycling effort;
  - .5 Disposal of an approved landfill site.
- .4 Reduce construction waste during installation work. Undertake practices which will minimize waste and optimize full use of new materials on site, such as:
  - .1 Use of a central cutting area to allow for easy access to off-cuts;
  - .2 Use of off-cuts for blocking and bridging elsewhere;
  - .3 Use of effective and strategically placed facilities on each site for storage and staging of leftover or potentially cut materials (such as gypsum board, plywood, ceiling tiles, insulation, etc.) to allow for easy incorporation into work whenever possible, avoiding unnecessary waste.

## **1.5 MATERIAL SOURCE SEPARATION PROCESS**

- .1 Develop and implement material source separation process at commencement of work as part of mobilization and waste management at each site.
- .2 Provide on-site facilities to collect, handle and store anticipated quantities of reusable, salvageable and recyclable materials.
  - .1 Use suitable containers for individual collection of items based on intended purpose;
  - .2 Locate to facilitate deposit, but without hindering traffic or other site operations;
  - .3 Clearly mark containers and stockpiles as to purpose and use.
- .3 Perform demolition and removal of existing structure components and equipment following a systematic deconstruction process.
  - .1 Separate materials and equipment at source, carefully dismantling, labelling and stockpiling alike items for the following purposes:
    - .1 Reinstallation into the work where indicated;
    - .2 Salvaging reusable items not needed in project which Contractor may sell to other parties. Sale of such items not permitted on site;
    - .3 Sending as many items as possible to locally available recycling facility;
    - .4 Segregating remaining waste and debris into various individual waste categories for disposal in a “non-mixed state” as recommended by waste processing/landfill sites.
- .4 Isolate product packaging and delivery containers from general waste stream. Send to recycling facility or return to supplier/manufacturer.
- .5 Send leftover material resulting from installation work for recycling whenever possible.

- .6 Establish methods whereby hazardous and toxic waste materials, and their containers, encountered or used in the course work are properly isolated, stored on site and disposed in accordance with applicable laws and regulations from authorities having jurisdiction.
- .7 Isolate and store existing materials and equipment identified for re-incorporation into the work. Protect against damage.

## **1.6 WORKER TRAINING AND SUPERVISION**

- .1 Provide adequate training to workforce, through meetings and demonstrations, to emphasize purpose and worker responsibilities in carrying out the Waste Management Plan.
- .2 Waste Management Coordinator: designate full-time person on site, experienced in waste management and having knowledge of the purpose and content of Waste Management Plan to:
  - .1 Oversee and supervise waste management during work;
  - .2 Provide instructions and directions to all workers and sub-contractors on waste reduction, source separation and disposal practices.
- .3 Post a copy of the Plan in a prominent location on each site for review by workers.

## **1.7 CERTIFICATE OF MATERIAL DIVERSION**

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative, copies of certified weigh bills from authorized waste processing sites and sale receipts from recycling/reuse facilities confirming receipt of construction materials and quantity of waste diverted from landfill.
- .2 Submit data at pre-determined project milestones as determined by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Compare actual quantities diverted from landfill with projections made during waste audit.

## **1.8 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Burying or burning of rubbish and waste materials is prohibited.
- .2 Disposal of waste, volatile materials, mineral spirits, oil, paint, paint thinner or unused preservative material into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers is prohibited.
- .3 Do not dispose of preservative treated wood through incineration.
- .4 Do not dispose of preservative treated wood with other materials destined for recycling or reuse.
- .5 Dispose of treated wood, end pieces, wood scraps and sawdust at a sanitary landfill.
- .6 Dispose of waste only at approved waste processing facility or landfill sites approved by authority having jurisdiction.
- .7 Contact the authority having jurisdiction prior to commencement of work, to determine what, if any, demolition and construction waste materials have been banned from disposal in landfills and at transfer stations. Take appropriate action to isolate such

banned materials at site of work and dispose in strict accordance with Provincial and Municipal regulations.

- .8 Transport waste intended for landfill in separated condition, following rules and recommendations of landfill operator in support of their effort to divert, recycle and reduce amount of solid waste placed in landfill.
- .9 Collect, bundle and transport salvaged materials to be recycled in separated categories and condition as directed by recycling facility. Ship materials only to approved recycling facilities.
- .10 Sale of salvaged items by Contractor to other parties not permitted on site.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Acceptance of Work Procedures:
  - .1    Contractor's Inspection: conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
    - .1    Notify Departmental Representative in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's inspection and submit verification that corrections have been made.
    - .2    Request Departmental Representative's inspection.
  - .2    Departmental Representative Inspection:
    - .1    Departmental Representative and Contractor to inspect Work and identify defects and deficiencies.
    - .2    Contractor to correct Work as directed.
    - .3    Completion Tasks: submit written certificates in English that tasks have been performed as follows:
      - .1    Work: completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
      - .2    Defects: corrected and deficiencies completed.
      - .3    Certificates required by jurisdictional authorities have been submitted.
      - .4    Work is complete and ready for Final Inspection.
  - .3    Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final inspection of Work by Departmental Representative and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by Departmental Representative, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.

**1.2                MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1    The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Pre-warranty Meeting:
  - .1    Convene meeting one week prior to contract completion with Departmental Representative, in accordance with Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings to:
    - .1    Verify Project requirements.
    - .2    Review warranty requirements.
  - .2    Departmental Representative to establish communication procedures for:
    - .1    Notifying construction warranty defects.
    - .2    Determine priorities for type of defects.
    - .3    Determine reasonable response time.
  - .3    Contact information for bonded and licensed company for warranty work action: provide name, telephone number and address of company authorized for construction warranty work action.
  - .4    Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

**1.2                AS -BUILT DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES**

- .1    Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, at site for Departmental Representative, one record copy of:
  - .1    Contract Drawings.
  - .2    Specifications.
  - .3    Addenda.
  - .4    Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
  - .5    Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - .6    Field test records.
  - .7    Inspection certificates.
  - .8    Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2    Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction.
  - .1    Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3    Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual.
  - .1    Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4    Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition.
  - .1    Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Departmental Representative.

### 1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- .1 Departmental Representative will provide two sets of white prints for record drawing purposes.
- .2 Maintain project record drawings and record accurately deviations from Contract documents.
- .3 Record changes in red. Mark on one set of prints and at completion of project and prior to final inspection, neatly transfer notations to second set and submit both sets to the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Record following information:
  - .1 Field changes of dimension, detail and elevation.
  - .2 Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
  - .3 Other significant deviations which are concealed in construction and cannot be identified by visual inspection
- .5 At completion of project and prior to final inspection, neatly transfer “as-recorded” records to second set of white prints using fine, red marker. Neatly print lettering and numbers in size to match original. Lines may be drawn free-hand but shall be neat and accurate. Add at each drawing title block note: “AS-RECORDED”. Also, circle on List of Drawings each title and number of drawing marked with “as-recorded” records.
- .6 Submit this set of “as-recorded” drawings to Departmental Representative.
- .7 At the completion of construction the Contractor shall complete a topographic as-recorded survey of the project areas and submit the survey data in an acceptable form to the Departmental Representative.
- .8 If project is completed without significant deviations from contract drawings, declare this in writing and submit to Departmental Representative in lieu of record drawings.
- .9 The Departmental Representative will review the progress of the record drawings as part of each payment certificate authorization. Should the drawings not be properly updated, payment will be withheld for each payment certificate until the work is completed to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .10 Provide digital photos, if requested, for site records.
- .11 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish road elevation.
  - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities, guiderail and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - .3 Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - .4 Changes made by change orders.
  - .5 Details not on original Contract Drawings.

.6 References to related shop drawings and modifications.

**1.4 FINAL SURVEY**

.1 Submit final site survey certificate, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance, or non-conformance with Contract Documents.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

.1 The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



## **1.7 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Site Environmental Requirements.
  - .1 Perform work in accordance with Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures.
  - .2 Ensure that selective demolition work does not adversely affect adjacent watercourses, groundwater and wildlife, or contribute to excess air and noise pollution.
  - .3 Do not dispose of waste or volatile materials including but not limited to, mineral spirits, oil, petroleum based lubricants, or toxic cleaning solutions into watercourses, storm or sanitary sewers.
    - .1 Ensure proper disposal procedures are maintained throughout the project.
  - .4 Do not pump water containing suspended materials into watercourses, storm or sanitary sewers or onto adjacent properties.
  - .5 Control disposal or runoff of water containing suspended materials or other harmful substances in accordance with local authorities as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .6 Protect trees, plants and foliage on site and adjacent properties where indicated.
- .2 Existing Conditions.
  - .1 Remove contaminated or hazardous materials as defined by authorities having jurisdiction from site, prior to start of demolition Work, and dispose of in safe manner in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.

## **1.8 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Leave machinery running only while in use, except where extreme temperatures prohibit shutting machinery down.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Inspect site with Departmental Representative and verify extent and location of items designated for removal, disposal, alternative disposal, recycling, salvage and items to remain.
- .2 Locate and protect utilities. Preserve active utilities traversing site in operating condition.
- .3 Notify and obtain approval of utility companies before starting demolition.
- .4 The Contractor shall advise the Departmental Representative at least 48 hours in advance of carrying out the asphalt removal.

### **3.2 REMOVAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTES**

- .1 Remove contaminated or dangerous materials defined by authorities having jurisdiction, relating to environmental protection, from site and dispose of in safe manner to minimize danger at site or during disposal.

### **3.3 REMOVAL OPERATIONS**

- .1 An existing mass of concrete (approx. 40 cu.m) is present within the first 8 m of the existing Still Brook south pipe and shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.
- .2 Excavate at least 300 mm below pipe invert, when removing pipes under existing or future pavement area.
- .3 Culverts, retaining walls and concrete removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the park boundaries at an approved disposal facility.
- .4 Backfill:
  - .1 Backfill in areas as indicated and in accordance with Section 31 23 33.01 - Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.

### **3.4 REMOVAL OF GUIDE RAIL**

- .1 Guide rail, offset blocks, hardware and delineators shall be dismantled into components.
- .2 The dismantling and removal shall be carried out in a manner so as to avoid damage to the adjacent and surrounding roadway.
  - .1 The Contractor shall be responsible, at their own expense, to repair any such damage resulting from the work.
- .3 Dismantled guide rail, hardware and delineators shall become property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the work site.
- .4 The Contractor shall organize the work such that the removal and replacement of any length of guide rail section is completed in the same day.

### **3.5 REMOVAL OF GUIDE POSTS**

- .1 The removal shall be carried out in a manner so as to avoid damage to the adjacent and surrounding roadway.
  - .1 The Contractor shall be responsible, at their own expense, to repair any such damage resulting from the work.
- .2 All materials shall become property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the work site.
- .3 The Contractor shall be responsible to completely backfill the hole resulting from the guide post removal with compacted NSPW Type 1 gravel, compact during placement and shall finish the backfilled area to match the surrounding grade.
- .4 The Contractor shall organize the work such that the removal and replacement of any sections of guide posts is completed in the same day. Otherwise, the Contractor shall use temporary precast concrete traffic barriers to protect any areas that require guide rail.

- .5 The Contractor shall shape and grade the shoulder by removing excess materials that have accumulated over time and shall leave the work site in a uniform and consistent grade matching the adjacent surface.

### **3.6 STOCKPILING**

- .1 Label stockpiles, indicating material type and quantity.
- .2 Designate appropriate security resources/measures to prevent vandalism, damage and theft.
- .3 Locate stockpiled materials convenient for use in new construction to eliminate double handling wherever possible.
- .4 Stockpile materials designated for alternate disposal in location which facilitates removal from site and examination by potential end markets, and which does not impede disassembly, processing, or hauling procedures.

### **3.7 REMOVAL FROM SITE**

- .1 Remove stockpiled material as directed by Departmental Representative, when it interferes with operations of project.
- .2 Remove stockpiles of like materials by alternate disposal option once collection of materials is complete.

### **3.8 RESTORATION**

- .1 Restore areas and existing works outside areas of demolition to match condition of adjacent, undisturbed areas.
- .2 Use soil treatments and procedures which are not harmful to health, are not injurious to plants, and do not endanger wildlife, adjacent water courses or ground water.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day. Remove debris, trim surfaces and leave work site clean, upon completion of Work.
  - .2 Use cleaning solutions and procedures which are not harmful to health, are not injurious to plants, and do not endanger wildlife, adjacent water courses or ground water.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- .1 Repair damage to adjacent materials or property caused by selective site demolition.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 The cold milling equipment shall be automatically controlled for grade and slope during the asphalt concrete removal for the transverse butt joints at the limits indicated on the Plans for each site. The surface remaining after cold milling shall have a constant and continuous cross fall matching the intended surface course cross fall and shall have an even texture free of grooves and/or ridges in all directions.
- .2 Saw-cutting equipment capable of creating smooth face.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Prior to beginning removal operation, inspect and verify areas, depths and lines of asphalt pavement to be removed as indicated on the Plans for each site.
- .2 Protection: protect existing pavement not designated for removal, signs, guide rail and structures from damage. In event of damage, immediately replace or make repairs to approval of Departmental Representative at no additional cost.

**3.2 REMOVAL OF ASPHALT CONCRETE**

- .1 Remove and dispose of existing asphalt pavement to lines and grades as indicated on the Plans.
  - .1 When existing pavement has been removed in advance of paving the joint area, the Contractor shall construct a smooth taper at the joint area to a slope of at least 50 horizontal to 1 vertical (50H:1V). The taper may be placed on tar paper and shall be removed just prior to paving the keyed area or as directed by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 The cold milling equipment shall be automatically controlled for grade and slope during the asphalt concrete removal for the transverse butt joints.
  - .1 The transverse butt joints shall be straight and have a vertical face when the taper is removed.

- .3 Use equipment and methods of removal and hauling which do not damage or disturb underlying pavement.
- .4 Suppress dust generated by removal process.
- .5 The surface remaining after cold milling the transverse butt joints shall have a constant and continuous cross fall matching the intended surface course cross fall and shall have an even texture free of grooves and/or ridges in all directions.
- .6 Immediately following the cold milling of the transverse butt joints and prior to the traffic being allowed on the cold planed surface, the Contractor shall sweep the surface and remove any bonded asphalt concrete material left by the cold planning machine.
  - .1 All loose material remaining after cold milling shall be swept to a granular shoulder or picked up from paved shoulders, gutter and from under guiderail before reopening the work area to traffic.
- .7 The Contractor shall continuously maintain the Work Site free of potholes and standing water and in a condition providing for the safe and efficient flow of traffic, from the time of removal, until such time as the new asphalt pavement is placed.
  - .1 Hot mixed asphalt pavement shall be placed in the potholes; cold mix or reclaimed asphalt pavement are acceptable only as a temporary repair.
- .8 Proper stockpiling procedures shall be used and care taken not to contaminate or consolidate the reclaimed asphalt pavement stockpile.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Immediately following the cold milling operation and prior to the traffic being allowed on the cold planed surface, the Contractor shall sweep the surface and remove any bonded asphalt concrete material left by the cold planning machine.
  - .1 Sweep remaining asphalt pavement surfaces clean of debris resulting from removal operations using rotary power brooms and hand brooming as required.
  - .2 All loose material remaining after cold milling shall be swept to a granular shoulder or picked up from paved shoulders, gutters or from under guide rail before reopening the work area to traffic.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                  |                        |
|----|------------------|------------------------|
| .1 | Section 03 20 00 | Concrete Reinforcing   |
| .2 | Section 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete |
| .3 | Section 03 35 00 | Concrete Finishing     |

**1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings for formwork and falsework for suspended slab formwork and supports in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate method and schedule of construction, shoring, stripping and re-shoring procedures, materials, arrangements of joints, special architectural exposed finishes, ties, liners, and locations of temporary embedded parts. Comply with CSA S269.1, for falsework drawings. Comply with CAN/CSA S269.3 for formwork drawings.
- .3 Indicate formwork design data, such as permissible rate of concrete placement, and temperature of concrete, in forms.
- .4 Indicate sequence of erection and removal of formwork/falsework as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Each shop drawing submission shall bear stamp and signature of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Nova Scotia.

**1.3 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Contractor to design for method and schedule of construction, shoring, stripping and re-shoring procedures, materials, arrangement of joints, ties, liners, and locations of temporary embedded parts. Comply with CAN/CSA S269.3 for formwork drawings.
- .2 Indicate formwork design data, such as permissible rate of concrete placement, and temperature of concrete, in forms upon request from Departmental Representative.

**1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste material.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.
- .4 Use sealers, form release and stripping agents that are non-toxic, biodegradable and have zero or low VOC's.
  - .1 Use of sealers, form release and stripping agents within the inboard side of the weather barrier, including must comply with VOC limits as set by SCAQMD Rule 1113.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, handle and store formwork materials to prevent weathering, warping or damage detrimental to the strength of the materials or to the surface to be formed.
- .2 Ensure that formwork surfaces which will be in contact with concrete are not contaminated by foreign matter. Handle and erect the fabricated formwork so as to prevent damage.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Formwork materials:
  - .1 Use wood and wood product formwork materials to CSA A23.1/A23.2 and CSA O121.
  - .2 Plywood and wood formwork materials to CSA O121, CAN3-O86.1, CAN3-O86.1S1, CSA O153.
- .2 Falsework materials: to CSA S269.1.
- .3 Form ties:
  - .1 Use removable or snap-off metal ties, fixed or adjustable length, free of devices leaving holes larger than 25 mm dia. in concrete surface. Holes are to be filled with non-shrink grout.
  - .2 Adjustable in lengths to permit tightening and alignment of forms.
- .4 Form release agent: non-toxic, biodegradable, low VOC, chemically active release agents containing compounds that react with free lime present in concrete to provide water insoluble soaps, preventing concrete from sticking to forms.
- .5 Form stripping agent: colourless mineral oil, non-toxic, biodegradable, low VOC, free of kerosene, with viscosity between 15 to 24 mm<sup>2</sup>/sat 40°C, flashpoint minimum 150°C, open cup.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FABRICATION AND ERECTION**

- .1 Verify lines and levels before proceeding with formwork/falsework and ensure dimensions agree with drawings. Review all drawings and check dimensions prior to construction for proper fit and report any discrepancies before proceeding with the work.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval for use of earth forms.
- .3 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval before framing openings not indicated on drawings.
- .4 Hand trim sides and bottoms and remove loose earth from earth forms before placing concrete.

- .5 Assemble formwork so that concrete is not damaged during its removal.
- .6 Fabricate and erect falsework in accordance with CSA S269.1 and COFI exterior plywood for concrete formwork.
- .7 Provide form finishes as per CSA A23.1/A23.2 and ACI 301 as follows:
  - .1 Top of footings: rough form finish to CSA A23.1.
  - .2 Repair all deficient areas prior to proceeding with other finishes.
- .8 Do not place shores and mud sills on frozen ground.
- .9 Provide site drainage to prevent washout of soil supporting mud sills and shores.
- .10 Fabricate and erect formwork in accordance with CAN/CSA S269.3 to produce finished concrete conforming to shape, dimensions, locations and levels indicated within tolerances required by CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .11 Align form joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to minimum.
- .12 Locate horizontal form joints for walls and pilasters below top of finished grade. Minimize vertical form joints for walls above top of finished grade.
- .13 Form slots, openings, drips, recesses, expansion and control joints as indicated.
- .14 Prior to placing concrete, the elevations of forms shall be checked to verify drainage slopes.
- .15 Provide 48 hours' notice to Departmental Representative for inspection prior to concrete placement.
- .16 Clean formwork as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter. Remove cuttings, shavings and debris from within forms. Flush completely with water to remove remaining foreign matters. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
- .17 During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms, do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out completed forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within a heated enclosure.
- .18 Patch all form tie holes and finish surface to remove all evidence of tie holes and/or patching.
- .19 Construction Joints:
  - .1 Form construction joints where required and as approved.
  - .2 Build waterstops into forms, supported against displacement by pouring of concrete.
  - .3 Use preformed waterstop corners and intersections where they are available to suit conditions.
  - .4 Join waterstops to preformed corners and intersections, and between lengths with butted and welded connections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .20 Clean formwork in accordance with CSA A23.1/A23.2 before placing concrete.

- .21 Apply form release agent to all formed surfaces prior to casting concrete.

### **3.2 REMOVAL AND RESHORING**

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative prior to form removal.
- .2 Form removal times are dependent on proper curing as specified herein.
- .3 Remove formwork progressively and in accordance with the reference code requirements, and so that no shock loads or imbalanced loads are imposed on the structure.
- .4 Leave formwork in place for following minimum periods of time after placing concrete.
  - .1 3 days for footings and retaining walls.
- .5 Re-use formwork and falsework subject to requirements of CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .6 Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers or tools against concrete surfaces.
- .7 Provide all necessary reshoring of members where early removal of forms may be required or where members may be subjected to additional loads during construction as required.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 33 42 13.01 Precast Rigid Frame Culverts

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  - .1 SP-66, ACI Detailing Manual.
    - .1 ACI 315, Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
    - .2 ACI 315R, Manual of Structural and Placing Drawings for Reinforced Concrete Structures.
  - .2 CSA International
    - .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
    - .2 CSA A23.3, Design of Concrete Structures.
    - .3 CSA G30.18, Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - .4 CSA W186, Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
- .3 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
  - .1 RSIC-2004, Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prepare reinforcement drawings in accordance with RSIC Manual of Standard Practice and ACI 315.
- .3 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's written instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for proprietary materials used in Cast-in-Place Concrete and additives and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish, and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal procedures.
- .4 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Nova Scotia.
    - .1 Indicate placing of reinforcement and:
      - .1 Bar bending details.

- .2 Lists.
- .3 Quantities of reinforcement.
- .4 Sizes, spacings, locations of reinforcement and mechanical splices if approved by Departmental Representative, with identifying code marks to permit correct placement without reference to structural drawings.
- .5 Indicate sizes, spacings and locations of chairs, spacers and hangers.
- .2 Detail lap lengths and bar development lengths to CSA-A23.3, unless otherwise indicated.
  - .1 Provide type B tension lap splices where indicated unless otherwise

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .1 Mill Test Report: upon request, provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
  - .2 Upon request submit in writing to Departmental Representative proposed source of reinforcement material to be supplied.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with this Section and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated areas.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Substitute different size bars only if permitted in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Reinforcing steel: billet steel, grade 400, deformed bars to CSA G30.18, unless indicated otherwise.
- .3 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties: to ASTM A82/A82M.
- .4 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .5 Tie wire: 1.5mm diameter annealed wire.

- .6 Mechanical splices: subject to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .7 Smooth plain round bars: to CSA G40.20/G40.21.

## **2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with CSA A23.1/A23.2, ANSI/ACI 315 and Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada. Shop fabricate and bend all reinforcing steel.
  - .1 ACI 315R unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's written approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than those shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of Departmental Representative, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.
- .4 Have welding performed by workers qualified under CSA W47.1.
  - .1 Welding of reinforcing steel to have prior approval of Departmental Representative.
- .5 Ship bundles of bar reinforcement, clearly identified in accordance with bar bending details and lists.
  - .1 Match dowels from footings to vertical reinforcing in wall above.

## **2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Upon request, provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
- .2 Upon request inform Departmental Representative of proposed source of material to be supplied.

## **2.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean reinforcing to CSA A23.1/A23.2. All reinforcing bars are to be free of scale, rust, and contamination at time of placing in forms.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FIELD BENDING**

- .1 Do not field bend or field weld reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars which develop cracks or splits.

---

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- .1 Place reinforcing steel as indicated on placing drawings and in accordance with CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Use plain round bars as slip dowels in concrete.
  - .1 Paint portion of dowel intended to move within hardened concrete with one coat of asphalt paint.
  - .2 When paint is dry, apply thick even film of mineral lubricating grease.
- .3 After reinforcing is placed and prior to closing of forms, obtain Departmental Representative's approval of reinforcing material and placement.
- .4 Ensure cover to reinforcement is maintained during concrete pour.

**3.3 STORAGE**

- .1 Store reinforcing steel to prevent deterioration, contamination, or disfigurement.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forming and Formwork Accessories
- .2 Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Abbreviations and Acronyms:
  - .1 Cement: hydraulic cement or blended hydraulic cement (GUb - where b denotes blended).
    - .1 Type GU or GUb - General use cement.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 ASTM International
    - .1 ASTM A615/A615M-12, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - .2 ASTM C260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
    - .3 ASTM C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
    - .4 ASTM C494/C494M, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
    - .5 ASTM C1017/C1017M, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
  - .2 CSA International
    - .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
    - .2 CSA A283, Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.
    - .3 CSA A3000-08, Cementitious Materials Compendium.
    - .4 CSA G30.18, Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide testing inspection results and reports for review by Departmental Representative and do not proceed without written approval when deviations from mix design or parameters are found.
- .3 Concrete pours: provide accurate records of poured concrete items indicating date and location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

- .4 Concrete hauling time: provide for review by Departmental Representative deviations exceeding maximum allowable time of 120 minutes for concrete to be delivered to site of Work and discharged after batching.
- .5 Provide two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 – Health and Safety Requirements and Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative, minimum 4 weeks prior to starting concrete work, with valid and recognized certificate from plant delivering concrete.
  - .1 Provide test data and certification by qualified independent inspection and testing laboratory that materials and mix designs used in concrete mixture will meet specified requirements.
- .3 At least 4 weeks prior to beginning work, inform Departmental Representative of source of fly ash.
  - .1 Changing source of fly ash without written approval of the Departmental Representative is prohibited.
- .4 Minimum 4 weeks prior to starting concrete work, provide proposed quality control procedures for review by Departmental Representative on following items:
  - .1 Falsework erection.
  - .2 Hot weather concrete.
  - .3 Cold weather concrete.
  - .4 Curing.
  - .5 Finishes.
  - .6 Formwork removal.
  - .7 Joints.
  - .8 Backfilling.
- .5 Quality Control Plan: provide written report to Departmental Representative verifying compliance that concrete in place meets performance requirements of concrete as established in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Concrete hauling time: deliver to site of Work and discharged within 120 minutes maximum after batching.
    - .1 Do not modify maximum time limit without receipt of prior written agreement from Departmental Representative, laboratory representative, and concrete producer as described in CSA A23.1/A23.2.
    - .2 Deviations to be submitted for review by Departmental Representative.

- .2 Concrete delivery: ensure continuous concrete delivery from plant meets CSA A23.1/A23.2.

## **1.6 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Placing concrete during rain or weather events that could damage concrete is prohibited.
- .2 Protect newly placed concrete from rain or weather events in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .3 Cold weather protection:
  - .1 Maintain protection equipment, in readiness on Site.
  - .2 Use such equipment when ambient temperature below 5°C, or when temperature may fall below 5°C before concrete cured.
  - .3 Placing concrete upon or against surface at temperature below 5°C is prohibited.
- .4 Hot weather protection:
  - .1 Protect concrete from direct sunlight when ambient temperature above 27°C.
  - .2 Prevent forms of getting too hot before concrete placed. Apply accepted methods of cooling not to affect concrete adversely.
  - .3 Protect from drying.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 CONCRETE DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Performance: to CSA A23.1/A23.2, and as described in MIXES of PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

### **2.2 CONCRETE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- .1 Quality Control Plan: ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria of concrete as established by Departmental Representative and provide verification of compliance as described in PART 1 – QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### **2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- .1 Cement: to CSA A3001, Type GU to CSA A23.1/A23.2 and CAN/CSA A5.
- .2 Hydraulic cement: Type GUb to CSA A3001.
- .3 Water: to CSA A23.1.
- .4 Aggregates: to CSA A23.1/A23.2. Coarse aggregates to be normal density.
- .5 Admixtures:
  - .1 Air entraining admixture: to CSA A23.1/A23.2 and CAN3-A266.1.
  - .2 Chemical admixture: to CSA A23.1/A23.2 and CAN3-A266.4. Departmental Representative to approve accelerating or set retarding admixtures during cold and hot weather placing.

- .3 Obtain authorization from Departmental Representative for use of super plasticizing admixture, water reducer, and/or other admixtures as approved by Departmental Representative to achieve designed concrete properties.
- .6 Concrete shall be normal and shall have a unit weight of 2350 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- .7 Curing compound: to CSA A23.1/A23.2 white and ASTM C 309.
- .8 Waterstops: Sodium Bentonite based (75%):
  - .1 Volclay Waterstop Rx or equal as approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Install waterstops to provide continuous waterseal. Do not distort or pierce waterstop in such a way as to hamper performance. Do not displace reinforcement when using waterstops. Use equipment to manufacturers' requirements to field splice waterstops.
- .9 Premoulded joint fillers:
  - .1 Bituminous impregnated fiber board: to ASTM D 1751.
  - .2 Sponge rubber: to ASTM D 1752, Type I, flexible firm grade.
  - .3 Self-expanding Standard cork: to ASTM D 1752, Type II III.
- .10 Weep hole tubes: plastic.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MIXES

- .1 Performance Method for specifying concrete to meet Departmental Representative performance criteria and to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria as established below and provide verification of compliance as in Quality Control Plan.
  - .1 Provide concrete mix to meet following plastic state requirements:
    - .1 Uniformity: to CSA A23.1
    - .2 Workability: free of loss of mortar, segregation.
    - .3 Finishability: amount of bleeding.
    - .4 Set time: 2 hours maximum.
  - .2 Provide concrete mix to meet following hard state requirements:
    - .1 Durability and class of exposure: C-1.
    - .2 Compressive strength at 28 days: 35 MPa minimum.
    - .3 Intended application: footings.
    - .4 Aggregate size: 20 mm maximum.
  - .3 Provide mud slab mix to meet following requirements:
    - .1 Compressive strength at 28 days: 10 MPa minimum.
- .3 Provide quality management plan to ensure verification of concrete quality to specified performance.
- .4 Concrete supplier's certification: both batch plant and materials meet CSA A23.1 requirements.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Obtain Departmental Representative's written approval before placing concrete.
  - .1 Provide 24 hours minimum notice prior to placing of concrete.
- .2 Place concrete reinforcing in accordance with Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing.
- .3 During concreting operations:
  - .1 Development of cold joints not allowed.
  - .2 Ensure concrete delivery and handling facilitates placing with minimum of re-handling, and without damage to existing structure or Work.
- .4 Pumping of concrete will be permitted only after approval of equipment and mix.
- .5 Ensure reinforcement and inserts are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- .6 Prior to placing of concrete obtain Departmental Representative's approval of proposed method for protection of concrete during placing and curing in adverse weather.
- .7 Protect previous Work from staining.
- .8 Maintain accurate records of poured concrete items to indicate date, location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken.
- .9 In locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete.
  - .1 Place steel dowels of deformed steel reinforcing bars and pack solidly with shrinkage compensating grout epoxy grout to anchor and hold dowels in positions as indicated.
- .10 Do not place load upon new concrete until authorized by Departmental Representative. Backfilling of retaining walls is prohibited until authorized by Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION / APPLICATION**

- .1 Do cast-in-place concrete work to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Sleeves and inserts:
  - .1 Do not permit penetrations, sleeves, ducts, pipes or other openings to pass through walls except where indicated or approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Where approved by Departmental Representative, set sleeves, ties, pipe hangers and other inserts and openings as indicated or specified elsewhere.
  - .3 Sleeves and openings greater than 100 x 100 mm not indicated must be reviewed by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Do not eliminate or displace reinforcement to accommodate hardware. If inserts cannot be located as specified, obtain written approval of modifications from Departmental Representative before placing of concrete.

- .5 Confirm locations and sizes of sleeves and openings shown on drawings.
- .6 Set special inserts for strength testing as indicated and as required by non-destructive method of testing concrete.
- .3 Drainage holes and weep holes:
  - .1 Form weep holes and drainage holes in accordance with Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forming and Formwork Accessories. If wood forms are used, remove them after concrete has set.
  - .2 Install weep hole tubes and drains as indicated.
- .4 Finishing and curing:
  - .1 Finish concrete to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
    - .1 Schedule.
    - .2 Use procedures as reviewed by Departmental Representative or those noted in CSA A23.1/A23.2 to remove excess bleed water. Ensure surface is not damaged.
    - .3 Use curing compounds compatible with applied finish on concrete surfaces. Applied finish on concrete: brushed on exposed pad footings. Provide written declaration that compounds used are compatible.
- .5 Waterstops:
  - .1 Install waterstops to provide continuous water seal.
  - .2 Do not distort or pierce waterstop in way as to hamper performance.
  - .3 Do not displace reinforcement when installing waterstops.
  - .4 Use equipment to manufacturer's requirements to field splice waterstops.
  - .5 Tie waterstops rigidly in place.
  - .6 Use only straight heat sealed butt joints in field.
  - .7 Use factory welded corners and intersections unless otherwise approved by Departmental Representative.

### **3.3 SURFACE TOLERANCE**

- .1 Concrete tolerance to CSA A23.1 Straightedge Method.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site tests: conduct tests as follows in accordance with Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
  - .1 Concrete pours.
  - .2 Slump.
  - .3 Air content.
  - .4 Compressive strength at 3, 7, 28 and 56 days.
  - .5 Air and concrete temperature.
  - .6 Weather.

- .2 Inspection and testing of concrete and concrete materials will be carried out by testing laboratory designated by Departmental Representative for review to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Ensure testing laboratory is certified to CSA A283.
- .3 Ensure test results are distributed for discussion at pre-pouring concrete meeting between testing laboratory and Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Departmental Representative will pay for costs of tests.
- .4 Departmental Representative will take additional test cylinders during cold weather concreting. Cure cylinders on job site under same conditions as concrete which they represent.
- .5 For compressive strength testing, a minimum of 3 cylinders and 2 field cured cylinders are required for:
  - .1 Each day's pour.
  - .2 Each type of grade of concrete.
  - .3 Each change of supplier.
  - .4 Each 40 cubic metre or fraction thereof for footings and foundation walls.
  - .5 Additional test specimens shall be taken whenever requested by the Departmental Representative to verify the concrete quality.
- .6 Non-Destructive Methods for Testing Concrete: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .7 Inspection or testing by Departmental Representative will not augment or replace Contractor quality control nor relieve Contractor of his contractual responsibility.

### 3.5 **CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling:
  - .1 Divert unused concrete materials from landfill to local quarry facility after receipt of written approval from Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Provide appropriate area on job site where concrete trucks and be safely washed.
  - .3 Divert unused admixtures and additive materials (pigments, fibres) from landfill to official hazardous material collections site as approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Do not dispose of unused admixtures and additive materials into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
  - .5 Prevent admixtures and additive materials from entering drinking water supplies or streams.
  - .6 Using appropriate safety precautions, collect liquid or solidify liquid with inert, noncombustible material and remove for disposal.
  - .7 Dispose of waste in accordance with applicable local, Provincial/Territorial and National regulations.

### **3.6 CURING**

- .1 Ensure that freshly placed concrete is protected from freezing, dehydration, mechanical shock and contact with injurious substances.
- .2 Do not use curing compounds that would have a detrimental effect on bonding, adhesion, curing, appearance, or similar qualities of materials applied to concrete surfaces. Use only moisture curing.
- .3 Protect the concrete from premature drying and extremes of temperature.
- .4 Cure, protect and finish concrete to CSA A23.1, CSA S269.1 and CAN/CSA S269.3. Curing type in accordance with specified exposure classification unless more stringent requirements are noted otherwise. Special curing and finishing requirements are as follows:
  - .1 Exterior concrete pads: curing "TYPE 2". Seven (7) days total at >10°C and for the time necessary to attain 70% of the specified concrete strength.
- .5 Foot traffic shall be kept off curing concrete for 1 day.
- .6 Vehicles shall be kept off concrete for 7 days.

### **3.7 DEFECTIVE WORK**

- .1 Repairs and classification of unacceptable concrete to be in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Remove defective concrete and embedded debris and repair as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in any concrete shall deem it defective. Remove and replace defective concrete.
- .4 Remove to bare concrete curing compounds detrimental to application of specified finishes.
- .5 Concrete to be supplied at the minimum strength requirement at 28 days. Tests indicating strengths lower than specified will necessitate further testing as required by the Departmental Representative. Cost for such testing to be at the Contractor's expense. Should further tests confirm low values, the Departmental Representative has the right to require strengthening of the affected area or removal and replacing of the weak concrete all to the Contractor's expense.
- .6 Repair all shrinkage cracks in the completed concrete work employing a suitable epoxy injection technique acceptable to Departmental Representative to completely seal all such cracks.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |   |
|----|---------------------|---|
| .1 | Section 03 10 00    | Concrete Forming and Formwork Accessories |
| .2 | Section 03 20 00    | Concrete Reinforcing                      |
| .3 | Section 03 30 00    | Cast-in-Place Concrete                    |
| .4 | Section 32 32 34    | Segmental Concrete Retaining Wall         |
| .5 | Section 33 42 13.01 | Precast Rigid Frame Culverts              |

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
- .1 CAN/CGSB-25.20, Surface Sealer for Floors.
- .2 CSA International
- .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
- .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for concrete finishes and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .1 Provide two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.

---

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Submit written declaration that components used are compatible and will not adversely affect finished products and their installation adhesives.

**2.2 SEALING COMPOUNDS**

- .1 Surface sealer: to CAN/CGSB-25.20, Type 1 -solvent-based Type 2 - water based, clear colour.
- .2 Sealants: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .3 Surface sealer: acrylic carnuba wax, colour.
- .4 Surface sealers are not manufactured or formulated with aromatic solvents formaldehyde halogenated solvents mercury lead cadmium hexavalent chromium and their compounds.

**2.3 CURING COMPOUNDS**

- .1 Wet cure, no curing compounds required.

**2.4 MIXES**

- .1 Mixing ratios in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify that slab surfaces are ready to receive work and elevations are as indicated on shop drawings recommended by manufacturer's written instructions.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.3 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect finished installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 32 32 34 Segmental Concrete Retaining Wall
- .2 Section 33 42 13.01 Precast Rigid Frame Culverts

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A775 / A775M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
  - .2 ASTM A1064 / A1064M, Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  - .3 ASTM C260 / C260M, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
  - .4 ASTM C877, Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections.
  - .5 ASTM C1433, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers.
  - .6 ASTM D412, Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
  - .7 ASTM D2240, Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40, Anticorrosive Structural Steel Alkyd Primer.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.181, Ready Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .3 CSA International
  - .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA A23.3, Design of Concrete Structures.
  - .3 CSA A23.4, Precast Concrete - Materials and Construction.
  - .4 CAN/CSA A3000, Cementitious Materials Compendium.
  - .5 CAN/CSA G30.18, Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .6 CSA G40.20 / G40.21, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel / Structural Quality Steel.
  - .7 CSA S6, Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code.
  - .8 CSA W47.1, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding for Steel.
  - .9 CSA W48, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
  - .10 CSA W59, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).

- .11 CSA W186, Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
- .4 The Master Painters Institute (MPI) - Architectural Painting Specification Manual (ASM) - February 2004
  - .1 MPI # 18, Organic Zinc Rich Primer.
  - .2 MPI # 23, Oil Alkyd Primer.
- .5 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S701, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

### **1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Design precast elements to CSA-A23.3 and CSA-A23.4 to carry handling stresses.
- .2 Design precast open span culverts and associated wingwalls to carry highway loads in accordance with Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code, CSA S6.
- .3 Design connections/attachments of precast open span culverts and associated wingwalls to load/forces specified by Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code, CSA S6.
- .4 Provide detailed design drawings for typical precast elements and connections as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .3 Submit shop drawings in accordance with CSA A23.3 and CSA A23.4 and include following items:
  - .1 Details of pre-stressed and non-pre-stressed members, reinforcement and their connections.
  - .2 Camber.
  - .3 Finishing schedules.
  - .4 Methods of handling, erection and sealing.
  - .5 Openings, sleeves, inserts and related reinforcement.
- .4 Shop Drawings: submit drawings stamped and signed by qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Nova Scotia, Canada.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality Control Plan: submit written report, as described in PART 3 - VERIFICATION, to Departmental Representative verifying compliance that concrete provided meets performance requirements of concrete as established in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

## **1.6 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Fabricate and erect precast concrete elements by manufacturing plant certified in appropriate categories according to CSA A23.4.
- .2 Precast concrete manufacturer to be certified in accordance with CSA's certification procedures for precast concrete plants prior to submitting tender and to specifically verify as part of tender that plant is currently certified in appropriate categories, (Structural).
- .3 Only precast elements fabricated in such certified plants to be acceptable to Departmental Representative and plant certification to be maintained for duration of fabrication, erection until warranty expires.
- .4 Welding companies certified to CSA W47.1.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Protect unit corners from contacting earth to prevent from staining.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Manufacture units in accordance with CSA A23.4.
- .2 Mark each precast unit to correspond to identification mark on shop drawings for location with date cast on part of unit not be exposed.
- .3 Provide hardware suitable for handling elements.
- .4 Shop prime anchors and steel inserts after fabrication and touch up primer on anchors after welding. Do not apply primer to embedded portion of anchor or inserts.
- .5 Precast rigid frame culverts: size as indicated.
- .6 Precast wingwalls: geometry as indicated.
  - .1 Only proprietary engineered concrete retaining wall systems are acceptable.
  - .2 Provide Departmental Representative with one set of complete working drawings, and one copy of detailed design calculations, for review at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction. Drawings shall indicate dimensions of units, wall elevations, sections and grade profile. Drawings and design calculations to bear signature and stamp of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in province of Nova Scotia in Canada.
  - .3 Verify existing site conditions and ground elevations before preparing working drawings.
  - .4 Use only one type of proprietary engineered retaining wall system for Project. Do not substitute for any component normally supplied by supplier of proprietary engineered retaining wall system.
  - .5 Wall unit texture and pattern shall be continuous at all exposed wall areas.

## **2.2 FINISHES**

- .1 Finish units to standard grade to CSA A23.4.
- .2 Exposed T-wall areas of the precast concrete retaining walls shall be provided with an ASHLAR stone relief pattern.
  - .1 The ASHLAR stone relief profile patterns/false joints to be aligned.

## **2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Provide Departmental Representative with certified copies of quality control tests related to this project as specified in CSA A23.4 and CSA G279.
- .2 Provide records from in-house quality control program based upon plant certification requirements to Departmental Representative for inspection and review.
- .3 Provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel supplied, showing physical and chemical analysis.
- .4 Precast plants should keep complete records of supply source of concrete material, steel reinforcement, pre-stressing steel and provide to Departmental Representative for review upon request.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- .1 Erect, fasten and join precast elements in accordance with manufacturer's instruction, and as indicated on reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Do precast concrete work in accordance with CSA 23.4 CSA A23.3 and CSA S6.
- .3 Do welding in accordance with CSA W59, for welding to steel structures and CSA W186, for welding of reinforcement.
- .4 Non-cumulative erection tolerances in accordance with CSA A23-4.
- .5 Set elevations and alignment between units to within allowable tolerances before connecting units.

### **3.2 VERIFICATION**

- .1 Quality Control Plan: ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria of concrete as established in Part 2 - Products, by Departmental Representative and provide verification of compliance as described in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Use cleaning methods as reviewed by Departmental Representative before cleaning soiled precast concrete surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Aggregate materials shall be composed of crushed quarry stone. The materials shall be transported and placed upon the subgrade, subbase or shoulder and compacted as directed and in accordance with these specifications.
- .2 The Contractor shall be responsible for Quality Control (QC) testing to ensure that all materials used meet the physical and production requirements of these specifications.
- .3 The Department will conduct Quality Assurance (QA) testing for physical properties and production requirements.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |                        |
|----|---------------------|------------------------|
| .1 | Section 31 24 13    | Roadway Embankments    |
| .2 | Section 32 11 16.01 | Granular Sub-Base      |
| .3 | Section 32 11 23    | Aggregate Base Courses |

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Nova Scotia Public Works.

**1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples:
  - .1 Provide Departmental Representative with access to source and processed material for sampling.
  - .2 The Contractor shall make available all equipment necessary for the Departmental Representative to obtain representative samples of the material proposed for supply. Allow continual sampling by Departmental Representative during production.
  - .3 Pay cost of sampling and testing of aggregates which fail to meet specified requirements.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Transportation and Handling: handle and transport aggregates to avoid segregation, contamination and degradation.

---

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, sound, durable, uncoated particles that do not contain friable, soluble or reactive minerals or other deleterious materials or conditions that would make the aggregate prone to decomposition or disintegration, or present any environmental hazard, from the presence of the parent material or its by-products, when exposed to the natural elements after placement in the Work.

**2.2 BLENDING OF AGGREGATES**

- .1 Blending of aggregates shall be permitted to meet the grading requirements or increase the percentage of crushed particles.
- .2 Blending shall not be permitted if required solely to improve the results of material quality tests (LA Abrasion, Plasticity Index and Micro-Deval).
- .3 Blending shall be permitted only at the crusher, and the method and location of introducing the blending material into the crushing process shall be submitted in writing to the Departmental Representative for approval, prior to production of any blended product.
- .4 The blending material shall be added such that the rate of blending is controlled and measurable.
- .5 Blending materials shall be granular materials having a Dust content not exceeding 20% when tested in accordance with ASTM C117.
  - .1 The blending materials shall individually meet the LA Abrasion and Plasticity Index requirements of Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses.
- .6 Natural sand or gravel used as blending material in the production of the crushed rock aggregates shall not exceed 20% by mass of the blended aggregate produced.
- .7 Blending of aggregates shall produce a consistently graded product.

**2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Inform Departmental Representative of proposed source of aggregates and provide access for sampling 4 weeks minimum before starting production.
- .2 If materials from proposed source do not meet, or cannot reasonably be processed to meet, specified requirements, locate alternative source.
- .3 Advise Departmental Representative 4 weeks minimum in advance of proposed change of material source.
- .4 Acceptance of material at source does not preclude future rejection if it fails to conform to requirements specified, lacks uniformity, or if its field performance is found to be unsatisfactory.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Aggregate source preparation:
  - .1 Off-site quarry.
- .2 Processing:
  - .1 Process aggregate uniformly using methods that prevent contamination, segregation and degradation.
  - .2 Blend aggregates, as required, including reclaimed materials that meet physical requirements of specification is permitted in order to satisfy gradation requirements for material and, percentage of crushed particles, or particle shapes specified.
    - .1 Use methods and equipment approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .3 When operating in stratified deposits use excavation equipment and methods that produce uniform, homogeneous aggregate gradation.
- .4 Where necessary, screen, crush, wash, classify and process aggregates with suitable equipment to meet requirements.
  - .1 Use only equipment approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Stockpiling:
  - .1 Stockpiling of aggregates on-site will not be permitted unless directed otherwise by Departmental Representative. Do not stockpile on completed pavement surfaces.
  - .2 Stockpile aggregates in sufficient quantities to meet project schedules.
  - .3 Stockpiling sites to be level, well drained, and of adequate bearing capacity and stability to support stockpiled materials and handling equipment.
  - .4 Stockpile aggregates on ground but do not incorporate bottom 300 mm of pile into Work.
  - .5 Separate different aggregates by strong, full depth bulkheads, or stockpile far enough apart to prevent intermixing.
  - .6 Do not use intermixed or contaminated materials. Dispose of rejected materials as directed by Departmental Representative within 48 hours of rejection.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Clearing: cutting, chipping and disposal of all designated trees and brush within the right-of-way and other areas as indicated including felled trees, previously up-rooted trees, and surface debris.
- .2 Clearing isolated trees consists of cutting off to not more than specified height above ground of designated trees, and disposing of felled trees and debris.
- .3 Grubbing consists of excavation and disposal of stumps and roots, embedded timber, rock fragments, to not less than specified depth below existing ground surface.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

**1.3 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Prevent damage to existing natural features, pavement, utility lines, site appurtenances, watercourses and root systems of trees which are to remain.
  - .1 Repair damaged items to approval of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Replace trees designated to remain, if damaged, as directed by Departmental Representative.

**1.4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED.**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Inspect site and verify with Departmental Representative, items designated to remain.
- .2 Locate and protect utility lines: preserve in operating condition active utilities traversing site.
  - .1 Notify Departmental Representative immediately of damage to or when unknown existing utility lines are encountered.

- .2 When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within area of operations, notify Departmental Representative in ample time to minimize interruption of service.
- .3 Notify utility authorities before starting clearing.
- .4 Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris.

### **3.2 CLEARING**

- .1 Areas to be cleared shall be clearly marked using high-visibility ribbons or similar means prior to work commencing.
- .2 For the purpose of this Section, all timber with a butt diameter of 300mm or less shall be cleared by shredding or chipping.
  - .1 All timber with a butt diameter larger than this shall be cut into 2.5 metre lengths and delivered to a location designated by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Comply with conditions of all permits.
- .4 Do not remove trees or brush from outside limits indicated except for any tree or branch considered unsafe.
- .5 Cut trees and brush close to ground leaving no stump higher than 300 mm.
- .6 Clearing shall not be permitted within 30 metres of a wetland unless work is underway on a permitted watercourse crossing or such areas are frozen hard, except to provide access through the buffers, as approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .7 The Contractor shall not use heavy Equipment for clearing within 30 metres of stream banks or wetlands and shall do cutting herein by hand or by Equipment able to “reach in” and cut and yard out the timber.
- .8 There shall be no long skids of timber on steep slopes adjacent to watercourses or wetlands, and no felling or skidding trees across a watercourse or wetland.
- .9 All trees not felled by cutting may be chipped in place (to a stump height not higher than 300mm) using equipment designed for that purpose, but shall not be bulldozed down.
  - .1 No shredding, chipping or placement of shredded or chipped material shall occur within 30 metres of a watercourse or wetland.
  - .2 All other trees, and all brush and slash shall be shredded or chipped and evenly distributed over the ground within the clearing limits.
- .10 Disposal by burning is not permitted.

### **3.3 GRUBBING**

- .1 Remove and dispose of roots, matted roots, and designated stumps from indicated grubbing areas.
- .2 Grub out stumps and roots to not less than 300 mm below ground surface.
- .3 Grub out visible rock fragments and boulders, greater than 300 mm in greatest dimension, but less than 0.25 m<sup>3</sup>.

- .4 Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and to make new surface conform with existing adjacent surface of ground.
- .5 No materials removed during grubbing shall be permitted to be placed within 30 metres of a watercourse or wetland.
- .6 Grubbed materials shall only be stockpiled at locations approved by Departmental Representative.
- .7 The Contractor shall be responsible, at his/her own expense, to carry out any remedial measures necessary to redress any areas grubbed beyond the specified limits, including but not limited to extra shaping, hydraulic seeding, and/or mulching of the exposed ground, and removal of trees which have fallen as a result of root severance due to the over-width grubbing.

### **3.4 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Remove grubbed materials outside the Park to a disposal area approved for such materials by applicable regulations.

### **3.5 FINISHED SURFACE**

- .1 Leave ground surface in condition suitable for [immediate grading operations to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Make good, to satisfaction of Departmental Representative, any area damaged during clearing and grubbing operation as directed by Departmental Representative

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1 General**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |                               |
|----|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| .1 | Section 02 41 13    | Selective Site Demolition     |
| .2 | Section 32 11 16.01 | Granular Sub-base             |
| .3 | Section 32 11 23    | Aggregate Base Course         |
| .4 | Section 33 42 13    | Pipe Culverts                 |
| .5 | Section 33 42 16    | Precast Rigid Frame Culverts  |
| .6 | Section 03 30 00    | Cast-in-Place Concrete        |
| .7 | Section 32 91 19.13 | Topsoil Placement and Grading |

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Material Finer than 0.075 mm (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
  - .2 ASTM C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - .3 ASTM D422, Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
  - .4 ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>).
  - .5 ASTM D4318, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.2, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CAN/CSA-A3000, Cementitious Materials Compendium.
  - .2 CSA-A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Excavation classes: three classes of excavation will be recognized; common excavation, rock excavation and unclassified excavation.
  - .1 Rock: solid material in excess of 1.00 m<sup>3</sup> and which cannot be removed by means of heavy duty mechanical excavating equipment with 0.95 to 1.15 m<sup>3</sup> bucket. Frozen material not classified as rock.
  - .2 Common excavation: excavation of materials of whatever nature, which are not included under definitions of rock excavation.

- .3 Unclassified excavation: This item includes all excavation regardless of type.
- .2 Topsoil:
  - .1 Material capable of supporting good vegetative growth and suitable for use in top dressing, landscaping and seeding.
- .3 Waste material: excavated material unsuitable for use in Work or surplus to requirements.
- .4 Borrow material: material obtained from locations outside area to be graded, and required for construction of fill areas or for other portions of Work.
- .5 Recycled fill material: material, considered inert, obtained from alternate sources and engineered to meet requirements of fill areas.
- .6 Unsuitable materials:
  - .1 Weak, chemically unstable, and compressible materials.
  - .2 Frost susceptible materials:
    - .1 Fine grained soils with plasticity index less than 10 when tested to ASTM D4318, and gradation within limits specified when tested to ASTM C136: Sieve sizes to CAN/CGSB-8.2.
    - .2 Coarse grained soils containing more than 20 % by mass passing 0.075 mm sieve.
- .7 Unshrinkable backfill: very weak mixture of cement, concrete aggregates and water that resists settlement when placed in utility trenches, and capable of being readily excavated.

#### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Preconstruction Submittals:
  - .1 Submit construction equipment list for major equipment to be used in this section prior to start of Work.
  - .2 Submit records of underground utility locates, indicating: location plan of existing utilities as found in field and clearance record from utility authority, as required.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative at least 2 weeks prior to beginning Work, of proposed source of fill materials and provide access for sampling.

#### **1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Buried services:
  - .1 Before commencing work establish location of buried services on and adjacent to site.

- .2 Arrange with appropriate authority for relocation of buried services that interfere with execution of work: pay costs of relocating services.
  - .3 Size, depth and location of existing utilities and structures as indicated are for guidance only. Completeness and accuracy are not guaranteed.
  - .4 Prior to beginning excavation Work, notify utility companies to establish location and state of use of buried utilities and structures. Utility companies to clearly mark such locations to prevent disturbance during Work.
  - .5 Confirm locations of buried utilities by careful test excavations.
  - .6 Maintain and protect from damage, water, electric, telephone and other utilities and structures encountered.
  - .7 Where utility lines or structures exist in area of excavation, obtain direction of Departmental Representative before removing. Costs for such Work to be paid by Departmental Representative.
  - .8 Record location of maintained, re-routed and abandoned underground lines.
  - .9 Confirm locations of recent excavations adjacent to area of excavation.
- .2 Existing buildings and surface features:
- .1 Conduct, with Departmental Representative, condition survey of existing buildings, trees and other plants, fencing, service poles, wires, pavement, survey bench marks and monuments which may be affected by Work.
  - .2 Protect existing buildings and surface features from damage while Work is in progress. In event of damage, immediately make repair as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .3 Where required for excavation, cut roots or branches as directed by Departmental Representative.

## **1.6 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Backfill:
  - .1 NSPW Type 2 gravel material in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 – Granular Sub-Base.
- .2 Granular Borrow:
  - .1 Granular Borrow in accordance with Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .3 Unshrinkable backfill: proportioned and mixed to provide:
  - .1 The maximum percentage passing the 80 µm sieve shall not exceed 9%.
  - .2 The Portland cement content shall be 25 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

- .3 The slump at point of discharge shall be minimum 150 mm.
  - .4 The specified compressive strength at 28 days shall be maximum 1.0 MPa.
  - .5 The use of fly ash, in addition to the noted Portland cement content, may be used in such proportion so as not to exceed the specified compressive strength.
  - .6 Coarse aggregates, if used in the mixture, are exempt from evaluation for contribution to alkali aggregate reactivity (AAR).
- .4 Geotextiles: to Section 31 32 19.01 - Geotextiles.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

- .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and sediment and erosion control plan, specific to site, whichever is more stringent.
- .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

#### **3.2 SITE PREPARATION**

- .1 Remove obstructions, ice and snow, from surfaces to be excavated within limits indicated.
- .2 Cut pavement neatly along limits of proposed excavation in order that surface may break evenly and cleanly in accordance with Section 02 41 13 - Selective Site Demolition.

#### **3.3 PREPARATION/PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect existing features in accordance applicable local regulations.
- .2 Keep excavations clean, free of standing water, and loose soil.
- .3 Where soil is subject to significant volume change due to change in moisture content, cover and protect to Departmental Representative approval.
- .4 Protect natural and man-made features required to remain undisturbed. Unless otherwise indicated or located in an area to be occupied by new construction, protect existing trees from damage.
- .5 Protect buried services that are required to remain undisturbed.

#### **3.4 STOCKPILING**

- .1 Stockpile fill materials in areas designated by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Stockpile granular materials in manner to prevent segregation.
- .2 Protect fill materials from moisture and contamination.

- .3 Implement sufficient erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment release off construction boundaries and into water bodies.

### **3.5 COFFERDAMS, SHORING, BRACING AND UNDERPINNING**

- .1 Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition by appropriate methods and in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements and Health and Safety Act for the Province of Nova Scotia.
- .2 Obtain permit from authority having jurisdiction for temporary diversion of watercourse.
- .3 Construct temporary Works to depths, heights and locations as indicated or directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 During backfill operation:
  - .1 Unless otherwise indicated or directed by Departmental Representative, remove sheeting and shoring from excavations.
  - .2 Do not remove bracing until backfilling has reached respective levels of such bracing.
  - .3 Pull sheeting in increments that will ensure compacted backfill is maintained at elevation at least 500 mm above toe of sheeting.
- .5 When sheeting is required to remain in place, cut off tops at elevations as indicated.
- .6 Upon completion of substructure construction:
  - .1 Remove cofferdams, shoring and bracing.
  - .2 Remove excess materials from site and restore watercourses as directed by Departmental Representative.

### **3.6 DEWATERING AND HEAVE PROTECTION**

- .1 Keep excavations free of water while Work is in progress.
- .2 Provide for Departmental Representative's approval details of proposed dewatering or heave prevention methods, including dikes, well points, and sheet pile cut-offs.
- .3 Avoid excavation below groundwater table if quick condition or heave is likely to occur.
  - .1 Prevent piping or bottom heave of excavations by groundwater lowering, sheet pile cut-offs, or other means.
- .4 Protect open excavations against flooding and damage due to surface run-off.
- .5 Dispose of water in accordance with Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures and in manner not detrimental to public and private property, or portion of Work completed or under construction.
  - .1 Provide and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside of excavation limits.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION

- .1 Advise Departmental Representative at least 7 days in advance of excavation operations for initial cross sections to be taken.
- .2 Excavate to lines, grades, elevations and dimensions as specified or shown on the Drawings.
- .3 Remove paving and other obstructions encountered during excavation in accordance with Section 02 41 13 - Selective Site Demolition.
- .4 Excavation must not interfere with bearing capacity of adjacent foundations.
- .5 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs that are to remain.
  - .1 If excavating through roots, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or saw.
- .6 Trenches for piping, conduit, and related excavations shall be of sufficient width and depth at all points to allow pipes to be laid, joints to be formed, and appurtenant structures to be built in a workmanlike manner, and when needed, to allow for sheeting and shoring, pumping, draining, and for removing and replacing all materials unsuitable for foundations.
- .7 Excavate trenches so pipe can be laid to the alignment and depth required. Unless otherwise authorized by Departmental Representative in writing, excavation length to be not more than pipe length that can be laid and backfilled in one day. Brace and drain trench so workers may work safely and efficiently.
- .8 Keep excavated and stockpiled materials safe distance away from edge of trench as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Restrict vehicle operations directly adjacent to open trenches.
- .10 Dispose of surplus and unsuitable excavated material off site.
- .11 Do not obstruct flow of surface drainage or natural watercourses.
- .12 Earth bottoms of excavations to be undisturbed soil, level, free from loose, soft or organic matter.
- .13 Notify Departmental Representative when bottom of excavation is reached.
- .14 Obtain Departmental Representative approval of completed excavation.
- .15 Found excavated surfaces on solid undisturbed ground. If the excavated surface is unsuitable, the Departmental Representative will determine what work is required to secure a proper foundation. If such work is due solely to the nature of the ground, then the Departmental Representative will measure the work, but if such work is due to any act or default of the Contractor in carrying out of the Works, resulting in disturbance of natural ground conditions, then the Contractor shall execute such work at no additional cost to the Contract.
- .16 Remove unsuitable material from trench bottom including those that extend below required elevations to extent and depth as directed by Departmental Representative.

- .17 Correct unauthorized over-excavation with approved select backfill compacted to minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698.
- .18 Hand trim, make firm and remove loose material and debris from excavations.
  - .1 Where material at bottom of excavation is disturbed, compact foundation soil to density at least equal to undisturbed soil.
  - .2 Clean out rock seams and fill with concrete mortar or grout to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .19 Install geotextiles in accordance with Section 31 32 19.01 - Geotextiles.

### **3.8 BACKFILLING**

- .1 Do not proceed with backfilling operations until completion of following:
  - .1 Departmental Representative has inspected and approved installations.
  - .2 Departmental Representative has inspected and approved of construction below finish grade.
  - .3 Inspection, testing, approval, and recording location of underground utilities.
  - .4 Removal of concrete formwork.
  - .5 Removal of shoring and bracing; backfilling of voids with satisfactory soil material.
- .2 Areas to be backfilled to be free from debris, snow, ice, water and frozen ground.
- .3 Do not use backfill material which is frozen or contains ice, snow or debris.
- .4 Backfilling around installations:
  - .1 Place bedding and surround material as specified elsewhere.
  - .2 Do not backfill around or over cast-in-place concrete within 24 hours after placing of concrete.
  - .3 Place layers simultaneously on both sides of installed Work to equalize loading.
  - .4 Where temporary unbalanced earth pressures are liable to develop on walls or other structures:
    - .1 Permit concrete to cure for minimum 14 days or until it has sufficient strength to withstand earth and compaction pressure and approval obtained from Departmental Representative.
    - .2 If approved by Departmental Representative, erect bracing or shoring to counteract unbalance, and leave in place until removal is approved by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Backfill trench from top of bedding to top of subgrade with layers of approved material.
- .6 Place backfill in 300 mm layers and compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698. Thoroughly compact each layer before placing next layer.
- .7 During backfilling, keep trenches free of water at all times and controlled so as to prevent surface water running into excavated areas. Remove silty materials, which become wetted and subsequently liquid or extremely plastic.

- .8 Place unshrinkable backfill in areas as indicated. Consolidate and level unshrinkable backfill with internal vibrators.
- .9 Install filter system in backfill as indicated as directed by Departmental Representative.

### **3.9 RESTORATION**

- .1 Upon completion of Work, remove waste materials and debris, trim slopes, and correct defects as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Replace topsoil as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Reinstate pavements disturbed by excavation to thickness, structure and elevation which existed before excavation.
- .4 Clean and reinstate areas affected by Work as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Use temporary plating to support traffic loads over unshrinkable backfill for initial 24 hours.
- .6 Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion and maintain free of trash or debris.
- .7 Dispose of surplus material off-site, unless otherwise directed by the Project Documents.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 3 33.02 Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
- .1 ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Material Finer than 0.075 mm (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
- .2 ASTM C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Low Permeability Backfill (Clay) shall be a fine grained soil that can be made to exhibit plasticity within a range of water contents and exhibits considerable strength when dry.

**1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Samples:
- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative at least 2 weeks prior to beginning Work, of proposed source of backfill materials and provide access for sampling.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Low Permeability Backfill shall be used for the Spur Dyke clay core, as indicated on the Plans, and shall have no less than 40% passing the 75 µm sieve, and 90% of particle size less than 100 mm in size when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and C117.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 32 11 16.01 Granular Sub-base
- .2 Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses
- .3 Section 32 91 19.13 Topsoil Placement and Grading

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Rock: in situ bedrock, and naturally occurring boulders that are 1 m<sup>3</sup> or larger in volume. Frozen material will not be classified as rock.
  - .2 Common material: excavated soil which is not rock, unsuitable or topsoil.
  - .3 Embankment: material derived from usable excavation and placed above original ground or stripped surface up to top of subgrade.
  - .4 Borrow Material: material obtained from areas off of Parks Canada property and required for construction of embankments, detours or for other portions of work.
  - .5 Topsoil: material capable of supporting good vegetative growth and suitable for use in top dressing, landscaping and seeding.
  - .6 Unsuitable material: all material which is not suitable for use in work and must be disposed of as directed by the Departmental Representative.
  - .7 Surplus material: excavated material not required for re-use.
  - .8 Subgrade: the surface of mass excavation and embankment finished to lines and elevations indicated.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 ASTM International
    - .1 ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort ((12,400ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
    - .2 Standard Specification - Highway Construction and Maintenance, Nova Scotia Public Works.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Embankment materials require approval by Departmental Representative.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that condition of substrate is acceptable for roadway embankment Work:
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Compaction equipment: vibratory rollers or vibrating plate compactors capable of obtaining required density in materials on project.
  - .1 Demonstrate compaction equipment effectiveness on specified material and lift thickness by documented performance of test-strip before start of Work.
  - .2 Replace or supplement equipment that does not achieve specified densities.
- .2 Operate compaction equipment continuously in each embankment when placing material.

**3.3 WATER DISTRIBUTORS**

- .1 Apply water with equipment capable of uniform distribution.

**3.4 PREPARATION**

- .1 Temporary erosion and sedimentation control:
  - .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and sediment and erosion control plan, specific to site, that complies with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- .2 Protection of in-place conditions:
  - .1 Protect excavations from freezing.
  - .2 Keep excavations clean, free of standing water, and loose soil.
  - .3 Where soil is subject to significant volume change due to change in moisture content, cover and protect to Departmental Representative's approval.

- .4 Protect natural and man-made features required to remain undisturbed. Unless otherwise indicated or located in an area to be occupied by new construction, protect existing trees from damage.
- .5 Protect buried services that are required to remain undisturbed.

### **3.5 EXCAVATING**

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative when waste materials are encountered and remove to depth and extent directed.
- .2 Excavate all types of materials to lines and elevations indicated and as necessary for construction.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative if in doubt as to definition of material.
- .4 Select method of excavation, support, and dewatering unless otherwise indicated or directed. Protect property and structures from damage.
- .5 Shore and brace excavations, protect slopes and banks and perform work in accordance with Provincial regulations whichever is more stringent.
- .6 Where Subgrade requires undercutting, sub-excavation shall be carried out to the specified depth below subgrade on a plane parallel to the Subgrade cross-slope.
- .7 Excavate as required to carry out work.
  - .1 Do not disturb soil or rock below bearing surfaces.
  - .2 Notify Departmental Representative when excavations are complete.
  - .3 If bearings are unsatisfactory, additional excavation will be authorized in writing and paid for as additional work.
- .8 Drainage:
  - .1 Maintain profiles, crowns and cross slopes to provide good surface drainage.
  - .2 Provide ditches as work progresses to provide drainage.
  - .3 Construct interceptor ditches as indicated or as directed before excavating or placing embankment in adjacent area.
- .9 Handle materials in a manner that will not endanger the public, personnel, property or the work. Do not reduce sight distances, or obstruct roadways or utilities. Do not obstruct flow of surface drainage or natural watercourses
- .10 Hauling of common excavation over Granular Sub-Base and Aggregate Base Courses shall not be permitted, unless authorized.
- .11 The Contractor shall shape ditches to the lines and grades specified, and any grade conditions that would cause water to pond shall be removed.
- .12 Take care to protect granular material from the elements.
- .13 Prior to the placement of any fill, the exposed subgrade surface must be allowed to dry and shall be proof rolled and compacted. The subgrade preparation should occur during dry weather. The Contractor is expected to work the fill materials including scarifying

and drying as required to achieve a moisture content sufficient to achieve the specified minimum compaction.

- .14 All excavated materials shall become property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the work site.
- .15 Obtain appropriate permits and written approval of Departmental Representative before proceeding with blasting.
- .16 Borrow Excavation:
  - .1 Completely use in embankments, suitable materials removed from right-of-way excavations before taking material from borrow areas.

### **3.6 DEWATERING**

- .1 Keep bottom of excavation free of water by draining or pumping.
- .2 Dewater excavation in a manner which will not endanger stability of the work.
- .3 Dispose of water from excavation in a manner that is not injurious to property, public health or any operation of the work. Prevent water pumped out of an excavation from entering a watercourse or wetland. Discharge from pumped water shall be in a well vegetated area in excess of 30 metres from a watercourse or wetland.
- .4 Take precautions to prevent uplift of pipe or structures.

### **3.7 EMBANKMENTS**

- .1 Scarify or bench existing slopes in side hill or sloping sections to ensure proper bond between new materials and existing surfaces.
  - .1 Method used to be to be pre-approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Break up or scarify existing road surface prior to placing embankment material.
- .3 Do not place material which is frozen nor place material on frozen surfaces except in areas authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Maintain crowned surface during construction to ensure ready run-off of surface water.
- .5 Drain low areas before placing materials.
  - .1 Place and compact to full width in layers not exceeding 200 mm loose thickness. Departmental Representative may authorize thicker lifts if specified compaction can be achieved and if material contains more than 25% by volume stone and rock fragments larger than 100 mm.
- .6 Where material consists of rock:
  - .1 Place to full width in layers of sufficient depth to contain maximum sized rocks, but in no case is layer thickness to exceed 1 m.
  - .2 Distribute rock material to fill voids with smaller fragments to form compact mass.

- .3 Fill surface voids at subgrade level with rock spalls or selected material to form earth-tight surface.
- .4 Do not place boulders and rock fragments with dimensions exceeding 200 mm within 300 mm of subgrade elevation.
- .7 Deductions from excavation will be made for overbuild of embankments.

### 3.8 **COMPACTION**

- .1 Break material down to sizes suitable for compaction and mix for uniform moisture to full depth of layer.
- .2 Deposit, spread, and level, embankment material in layers 200 mm maximum thickness before compaction.
  - .1 Compact each layer of embankment until compaction equipment achieves no further significant consolidation.
  - .2 Ensure required compaction for each layer before placing any material for next layer.
- .3 Use specialized compaction equipment supplemented by routing, hauling, and leveling equipment over each layer of fill.
- .4 Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative before using specialized compaction equipment such as tamping rollers, vibratory rollers, or other alternate compaction equipment that produces the required results.
- .5 Compact each layer to minimum 95% maximum dry density: ASTM D698 except top 150 mm of subgrade.
  - .1 Compact top 150 mm to 100% maximum dry density.
- .6 Add water or dry as required to bring moisture content of materials to level required to achieve specified compaction.

### 3.9 **PROOF ROLLING**

- .1 The subgrade shall be proof rolled by means of a vibratory roller with a minimum static mass of 8 tonnes and dynamic mass of 20 t.
- .2 Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative to use non-standard proof rolling equipment.
  - .1 If use of non-standard proof rolling equipment is approved, Departmental Representative to determine level of proof rolling.
- .3 Make sufficient passes with proof roller to subject every point on surface to three separate passes of loaded tire.
- .4 Where proof rolling reveals areas of defective subgrade:
  - .1 Remove subgrade material to depth and extent as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Backfill excavated subgrade with granular sub-base material and compact in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 - Granular Sub-Base.

- .3 Replace with new materials in accordance with this Section at no extra cost.

### **3.10 FINISHING**

- .1 Finished subgrade surface to be within plus or minus 25 mm of established grade and cross section but not uniformly high or low.
- .2 Finish slopes and ditch bottoms true to lines, grades and drawings where applicable. Scale slope by removing loose fragments, for cut slopes in bedrock steeper than 1:1.
- .3 Remove rocks over 150 mm in dimension from slopes and ditch bottoms.
- .4 Hand finish slopes that cannot be finished satisfactorily by machine.
- .5 Round top of backslope 1.5 m both sides of top of slope.
- .6 Run tractor tracks over slopes exceeding 3 m in height to leave tracks parallel to centreline of highway.
- .7 Trim between constructed slopes and edge of clearing to provide drainage and free of humps, sags and ruts.

### **3.11 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.12 PROTECTION**

- .1 Maintain finished surfaces in condition conforming to this section until acceptance by Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 24 13 Roadway Embankments
- .2 Section 33 42 13 Pipe Culverts
- .3 Section 31 37 00 Rip Rap

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM D4491, Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
  - .2 ASTM D4595, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method.
  - .3 ASTM D4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
  - .4 ASTM D4716, Test Method for Determining the (In-plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head.
  - .5 ASTM D4751, Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.
  - .6 ASTM D5261, Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 11.2-M89, Textile Test Methods - Bursting Strength - Ball Burst Test.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-148.1, Method of Testing Geosynthetics
    - .1 No.2, Methods of Testing Geosynthetics - Mass per Unit Area.
    - .2 No.3, Methods of Testing Geosynthetics - Thickness of Geotextiles.
    - .3 No.6.1, Methods of Testing Geotextiles and Geomembranes - Bursting Strength of Geotextiles Under No Compressive Load.
    - .4 No.7.3, Methods of Testing Geotextiles and Geomembranes - Grab Tensile Test for Geotextiles.
    - .5 No. 10, Methods of Testing Geosynthetics - Geotextiles - Filtration Opening Size.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for geotextiles and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit following samples 2 weeks prior to beginning Work.
    - .1 Minimum length of 1 m of roll width of geotextile.
    - .2 Methods of joining.
- .4 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Submit copies of mill test data and certificate at least 2 weeks prior to start of Work.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect geotextiles from direct sunlight and UV rays.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

#### **1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- .1 Geotextile: synthetic fibre fabric, supplied in rolls.
  - .1 Width: 4.69 m minimum.
  - .2 Composed of minimum 85% by mass of polypropylene and resistant to ultraviolet degradation and to biological and chemical environments normally found in soils.
- .2 The plastic yarn of the geotextile and the threads used in sewing operations shall consist of a long chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85% by mass of propylene, ethylene, ester, amide or vinylidene-chloride, and shall contain stabilizers or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet and heat exposure.
- .3 Thread for the seams shall be equal to or better than the geotextile in resistance to chemical and biological degradation and both factory and field sewn or sealed seams shall have a grab tensile strength equal to 90% of that of the geotextile.

## 2.2 WOVEN GEOTEXTILES

- .1 Physical properties:
  - .1 Thickness to CAN/CGSB-148.1, No.3.
  - .2 Mass per unit area to ASTM D6261: minimum 203 g/m<sup>2</sup>.
  - .3 Grab tensile strength and elongation in any principal direction to ASTM D4632
    - .1 Breaking force: minimum 1330 N, wet condition.
    - .2 Elongation at future: maximum 15%.
    - .3 Puncture resistance: 0.533 kN
    - .4 Tear resistance: 0.533 kN
  - .4 UV Stability: 70% @ 500h
- .2 Hydraulic properties:
  - .1 Apparent opening size (AOS) to ASTM D4751, 0.425 mm.
  - .2 Filtration opening size (FOS) to CAN/CGSB-148.1 No.10.
  - .3 Permittivity to ASTM D4491, 0.05 sec<sup>-1</sup>.
  - .4 Permeability: minimum 3.3 x 10<sup>-2</sup> cm/sec.

## 2.3 NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILES

- .1 Physical properties:
  - .1 Thickness to CAN/CGSB-148.1, No.3.
  - .2 Mass per unit area to ASTM D6261: minimum 136 g/m<sup>2</sup>.
  - .3 Grab tensile strength and elongation in any principal direction to ASTM D4632
    - .1 Breaking force: minimum 670 N, wet condition.
    - .2 Elongation at future: maximum 50%.
    - .3 Puncture resistance: 0.289 kN
    - .4 Tear resistance: 0.290 kN
  - .4 UV Stability: 70% @ 500h
- .2 Hydraulic Properties:
  - .1 Permittivity to ASTM D4491, 1.6 sec<sup>-1</sup>
  - .2 Apparent opening size (AOS) to ASTM D4751, 0.150 mm
  - .3 Water Flow rate to ASTM D4491, 75 l/sec/m<sup>2</sup>

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for geotextile material installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.

- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Place geotextile material by unrolling onto graded surface in orientation, manner and locations indicated and retain in position with sandbags.
- .2 The areas to be covered with geotextile shall be prepared by shaping the ground to present a uniform and regular surface free from bumps and depressions.
  - .1 Geotextile shall not be placed on stumps, brush, limbs, ice or other material that may tear or puncture the fabric.
  - .2 The geotextile shall be placed so as to create a surface that is smooth and free of tension stress, folds, wrinkles and creases.
- .3 Place geotextile material on sloping surfaces in one continuous length from toe of slope to upper extent of geotextile.
- .4 The manufacturer's installation procedures shall be the standard of installation that shall be applied except as follows:
  - .1 Where more than one width of fabric is used, the fabric shall be joined by sewing or by an overlap of at least 600 mm and all overlap joints shall be securely held in place.
- .5 Protect installed geotextile material from displacement, damage or deterioration before, during and after placement of material layers.
- .6 After installation, cover with overlying layer within 4 hours of placement.
- .7 The Contractor shall immediately repair damaged geotextile to approval of Departmental Representative.
  - .1 The damaged area shall be covered with a patch of the same fabric type extending a minimum of one metre beyond the perimeter of the damaged area.
- .8 Place and compact soil layers in accordance with Section 31 24 13 – Roadway Embankments.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Vehicular traffic not permitted directly on geotextile.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 32 19.01 Geotextiles
- .2 Section 32 11 16.01 Granular Sub-base

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM C127, Standard Test Method for Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
  - .2 ASTM C131, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
  - .3 ASTM C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- .2 Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 3, Section 12.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Hard, durable, field or quarry rock, free from splits, seams, or defects likely to impair its soundness during handling or by the actions of water and ice. Shale, slate or rocks with thin foliations shall not be acceptable. The greatest dimension of each rock shall not exceed two times the least dimension. The minimum density of the rock shall be 2.650 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, to meet following size distribution for use intended.
- .2 Rock when tested by for abrasion in accordance with ASTM C131, shall have a Los Angeles abrasion loss not greater than 35%.
- .3 Rock when tested by for absorption in accordance with ASTM C127, shall have a maximum absorption of 1.5%.
- .4 Rip-rap:

Mass	Approximate Diameter	Finer by Mass (%)				
		R-5	R-25	R-50	R-100	R-250
(kg)	(mm)					
750	820					100
500	710					70 – 90

300	600				100	
250	570					40 – 55
200	530				70 – 90	
150	480			100		
100	420			70 – 90	40 – 55	
75	380		100			
50	330		70 – 90	40 - 55		
25	260		40 - 55			0 - 15
15	220	100				
10	190	70 – 90			0 - 15	
5	150	40 – 55		0 - 15		
2.5	120		0 - 15			
0.5	70	0 - 15				
Thickness (mm)		300	500	600	800	1100

- .1 Armour Stone:
  - .1 Stone sizes in accordance with dimensions shown on Drawings.
  - .2 R2 to NSPW Standard Specification.
- .2 Supply rock spalls or cobbles to fill open joints.

## 2.2 RIP-RAP MIXED

- .1 Rip-rap mixed shall be noted in the Contract Documents as R-#mixed and shall consist of a rip-rap material of the designated size (R-#) thoroughly mixed with a gravel subbase which shall conform with the requirements of Section 32 11 16.01- Granular Sub-base.
  - .1 Finely shattered rock which conforms to this Section may be substituted for gravel, subject to approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 The Contractor shall produce a consistent mixed homogenous blended supply of the specified mixture mixed at the proportion of approximately 20% by weight to the rip-rap material indicated, to form a very dense material.

## 2.3 GEOTEXTILE FILTER

- .1 Geotextile: in accordance with Section 31 32 19.01 - Geotextiles.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 PLACING

- .1 Where rip-rap is to be placed on slopes, excavate trench at toe of slope to dimensions as indicated.
- .2 Fine grade area to be rip-rapped to uniform, even surface. Fill depressions with suitable material and compact to provide firm bed.

- .3 Place geotextile on prepared surface in accordance with Section 31 32 19.01- Geotextiles and as indicated. Avoid puncturing geotextile. Vehicular traffic over geotextile not permitted.
- .4 Place rip-rap to thickness and details as indicated.
- .5 Place stones in manner approved by Departmental Representative to secure surface and create a stable mass. Place larger stones at bottom of slopes.
- .6 Tamp rip-rap mixed during placement.
- .7 The Contractor shall place rip-rap material such that the underlying materials and any abutting structures are not damaged.
  - .1 The Contractor shall be responsible, at his/her own expense to repair any such damage to the work.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 05 16 Aggregate Materials
- .2 Section 31 24 13 Roadway Embankments

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
  - .2 ASTM C127, Standard Test Method for Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
  - .3 ASTM C131, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
  - .4 ASTM C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - .5 ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
  - .6 ASTM D4318, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.2, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.
- .3 Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Infrastructure Renewal
  - .1 TPW TM-1, Test Method for the Resistance of Coarse Aggregate to Degradation in the Micro-Deval Apparatus.
  - .2 TPW TM-3, Test Method for the Determination of Percent Fractured Particles in Processed Coarse Aggregate.
- .4 Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Infrastructure Renewal Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 3, Section 12.
- .5 Nova Scotia Department of Environment and Labour
  - .1 Pit and Quarry Guidelines.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Granular sub-base: material in accordance with Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials and following requirements:
  - .1 Approved hard, durable crushed quarried stones and sand particles.
  - .2 The aggregate shall be free from flat, elongated or other objectionable pieces and shall be approved by the Departmental Representative prior to utilization.
  - .3 Gradations to be within limits specified when tested in accordance with ASTM C117 and C136. Sieve sizes to CAN/CGSB-8.2.
    - .1 Gradation to:

Sieve Size, µm	Percent Passing
	NSTIR Type 2
80 000	100
56 000	70 – 100
28 000	50 – 80
14 000	35 – 65
5 000	20 – 50
160	3 – 10
80	2 – 5

- .4 The gravel (NSTIR Type 2) shall have a fractured particle content of 50% (minimum), one face, when tested in accordance with TPW Test Method. The fractured particle shall have at least one well defined fresh face resulting from fracture, with the face comprising no less than 20% of the particle surface area. Particles with smooth faces and rounded edges, or with only small chips removed, are not considered fractured.
- .5 Gravel materials shall conform to the following physical properties:

Property	Test Method	NSTIR Type 2
Absorption % max.	ASTM C127	1.75
LA Abrasion % max	ASTM C131	40
Plasticity Index max	ASTM D4318	3
Micro-Deval % max	TPW	20

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of existing substrate are acceptable for granular sub-base installation.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 PLACING**

- .1 Place granular sub-base after subgrade is inspected and approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Construct granular sub-base to depth and grade in areas indicated.
- .3 The Contractor shall satisfy himself that the existing grade has been constructed to the lines and grades as indicated in the Contract Documents prior to the commencement of the Work.
- .4 Ensure no frozen material is placed.
- .5 Place material only on clean unfrozen surface, free from snow and ice.
- .6 Aggregate materials shall not be placed on inundated, soft, muddy, potholed rutted or frozen surfaces. Any ruts or potholes which appear in advance of travel surface placement shall be eliminated by scarifying, shaping or compacting, or if necessary by excavating unsuitable material and placing and compacting new material of the same quality.
- .7 Granular sub-base materials shall conform to the properties and specified gradation requirements for the class of material specified.
  - .1 If the material incorporated into the Work does not conform with the specified properties and/or gradation, the Contractor shall cease hauling from the source of supply and shall immediately rectify the problem to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Any material found to be non-conforming to the specified material shall be removed from the Work.
- .8 Begin spreading granular sub-base material on crown line or on high side of one-way slope.
- .9 Place material using methods which do not lead to segregation or degradation of aggregate.
- .10 Granular sub-base materials shall be shaped with a blade grader while being compacted.

- .11 Place material to full width in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness.
  - .1 Departmental Representative may authorize thicker lifts (layers) if specified compaction can be achieved.
- .12 Shape each layer to smooth contour and compact to specified density before succeeding layer is placed.
- .13 Remove and replace that portion of layer in which material becomes segregated during spreading.

### 3.3 **COMPACTION**

- .1 Compaction Equipment:
  - .1 Ensure compaction equipment is capable of obtaining required material densities.
- .2 Compact to a minimum of 100% of the Standard Proctor Density in accordance with ASTM D698.
- .3 Shape and roll alternately to obtain smooth, even and uniformly compacted sub-base.
- .4 Apply water as necessary during compacting to obtain specified density.
- .5 In areas not accessible to rolling equipment, compact to specified density with mechanical tampers approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Correct surface irregularities by loosening and adding or removing material until surface is within specified tolerance.

### 3.4 **PROOF ROLLING**

- .1 The top of granular sub-base shall be proof rolled using a standard roller of 45,400 kg gross mass with four pneumatic tires each carrying 11,350 kg and inflated to 620 kPa. Four tires arranged abreast with centre to centre spacing of 730 mm.
- .2 Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative to use non-standard proof rolling equipment.
  - .1 If use of non-standard proof rolling equipment is approved, Departmental Representative to determine level of proof rolling.
- .3 Make sufficient passes with proof roller to subject every point on surface to three separate passes of loaded tire.
- .4 Where proof rolling reveals areas of defective granular sub-base:
  - .1 Remove sub-base and subgrade material to depth and extent as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Backfill excavated subgrade and sub-base with granular sub-base materials and compact in accordance with this Section.
  - .3 Excavate and replace with new materials in accordance with this Section at no extra cost.

**3.5 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Finished base surface to be within plus or minus 25 mm of established grade and cross section but not uniformly high or low.

**3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Maintain finished sub-base in condition conforming to this section until succeeding base is constructed, or until granular sub-base is accepted by Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 05 16 Aggregate Materials
- .2 Section 31 24 13 Roadway Embankments
- .3 Section 32 11 16.01 Granular Sub-base

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
  - .2 ASTM C127, Standard Test Method for Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
  - .3 ASTM C131, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
  - .4 ASTM C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - .5 ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
  - .6 ASTM D4318, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.2, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.
- .3 Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Infrastructure Renewal
  - .1 TPW TM-1, Test Method for the Resistance of Coarse Aggregate to Degradation in the Micro-Deval Apparatus.
  - .2 TPW TM-3, Test Method for the Determination of Percent Fractured Particles in Processed Coarse Aggregate.
- .4 Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Infrastructure Renewal Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 3, Section 12.
- .5 Nova Scotia Department of Environment and Labour
  - .1 Pit and Quarry Guidelines.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Aggregate base and shoulder material: material in accordance with Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials and following requirements:

- .1 Approved hard, durable crushed quarried stones and sand particles.
- .2 The aggregate shall be free from flat, elongated or other objectionable pieces and shall be approved by the Departmental Representative prior to utilization.
- .3 Gradations to be within limits specified when tested in accordance with ASTM C117 and C136. Sieve sizes to CAN/CGSB-8.2.

- .1 Gradation to:

Sieve Size, µm	Percent Passing	
	NSTIR Type 1	NSTIR Type 1S
28 000	-	-
20 000	100	100
14 000	50 – 85	50 – 90
5 000	20 – 50	30 – 55
1 250	-	-
160	5 – 12	7 – 20
80	3 – 5	5 – 12

- .4 The gravels (NSTIR Type 1 and NSTIR Type 1S) shall have a fractured particle content of 80% (minimum), one face, when tested in accordance with TPW Test Method. The fractured particle shall have at least one well defined fresh face resulting from fracture, with the face comprising no less than 20% of the particle surface area. Particles with smooth faces and rounded edges, or with only small chips removed, are not considered fractured.

- .5 Gravel materials shall conform to the following physical properties:

Property	Test Method	NSTIR Type 1	NSTIR Type 1S
Absorption % max.	ASTM C127	1.75	1.75
LA Abrasion % max	ASTM C131	40	40
Plasticity Index max	ASTM D4318	3	3
Micro-Deval % max	TPW	20	35

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 AGGREGATE BASE (NSTIR TYPE 1) PLACING**

- .1 Place aggregate base after sub-base surface is inspected and approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Construct aggregate base to depth and grade in areas indicated.
- .3 The Contractor shall satisfy himself that the existing grade has been constructed to the lines and grades as indicated in the Contract Documents prior to the commencement of the Work.
- .4 Ensure no frozen material is placed.
- .5 Place material only on clean unfrozen surface, free from snow and ice.
- .6 Aggregate materials shall not be placed on inundated, soft, muddy, potholed rutted or frozen surfaces. Any ruts or potholes which appear in advance of travel surface placement shall be eliminated by scarifying, shaping or compacting, or if necessary by excavating unsuitable material and placing and compacting new material of the same quality.
- .7 Aggregate base materials shall conform to the properties and specified gradation requirements for the class of material specified.
  - .1 If the material incorporated into the Work does not conform with the specified properties and/or gradation, the Contractor shall cease hauling from the source of supply and shall immediately rectify the problem to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Any material found to be non-conforming to the specified material shall be removed from the Work.
- .8 Begin spreading base material on crown line or on high side of one-way slope.
- .9 Place material using methods which do not lead to segregation or degradation of aggregate.
- .10 Aggregate base materials shall be shaped with a blade grader while being compacted.
- .11 Place material to full width in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness.
  - .1 Departmental Representative may authorize thicker lifts (layers) if specified compaction can be achieved.
- .12 Shape each layer to smooth contour and compact to specified density before succeeding layer is placed.
- .13 Remove and replace that portion of layer in which material becomes segregated during spreading.

**3.2 COMPACTION**

- .1 Compaction Equipment:

- .1 Ensure compaction equipment is capable of obtaining required material densities.
- .2 Compact to a minimum of 100% of the Standard Proctor Density in accordance with ASTM D698.
- .3 Shape and roll alternately to obtain smooth, even and uniformly compacted base.
- .4 Apply water as necessary during compacting to obtain specified density.
- .5 In areas not accessible to rolling equipment, compact to specified density with mechanical tampers approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Correct surface irregularities by loosening and adding or removing material until surface is within specified tolerance.

### **3.3 PROOF ROLLING**

- .1 The top of aggregate base course shall be proof rolled using a standard roller of 45,400 kg gross mass with four pneumatic tires each carrying 11,350 kg and inflated to 620 kPa. Four tires arranged abreast with centre to centre spacing of 730 mm.
- .2 Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative to use non-standard proof rolling equipment.
  - .1 If use of non-standard proof rolling equipment is approved, Departmental Representative to determine level of proof rolling.
- .3 Make sufficient passes with proof roller to subject every point on surface to three separate passes of loaded tire.
- .4 Where proof rolling reveals areas of defective aggregate base course:
  - .1 Remove base, sub-base and subgrade materials to depth and extent as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Backfill excavated subgrade and sub-base with granular sub-base materials and compact in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 - Granular Sub-base.
  - .3 Backfill excavated base with aggregate base course materials and compact in accordance with this Section.
  - .4 Excavate and replace with new materials in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 - Granular Sub-base and this Section at no extra cost.

### **3.4 SHOULDER MATERIAL (NSTIR TYPE 1S) PLACEMENT**

- .1 The placement of shoulder material shall be carried out in a manner so as to avoid damage to the adjacent and surrounding roadbed.
  - .1 The Contractor shall be responsible, at their expense, to repair any damage to the adjacent and/or abutting finished surfaces resulting from this work.
- .2 Shoulder material shall be placed by equipment specifically designed for that purpose.
  - .1 Any shoulder spreader considered for the work shall be constructed so that it shall not place any shoulder material on the pavement.
  - .2 Shoulder material shall not be bladed onto the roadway foreslope.

- .3 Shoulder material shall be compacted to a minimum of 100% of the Standard Proctor Density in accordance with ASTM D698 and shall be shaped with a blade grader while being compacted.
- .4 On secondary roads with narrow shoulders it may be not be safe or practical to utilize standard compaction equipment.
  - .1 At the discretion of the Departmental Representative, alternate methods of compaction and/or target densities may be approved for shoulder material in these situations.
- .5 Shoulder material placed by the Contractor in the vicinity of guide rail posts and sign posts shall be hand raked to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .6 The shaping of the material shall be continued until it is well compacted, free from ruts, waves and undulations.

### **3.5 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Finished base surface to be within plus or minus 10 mm of established grade and cross section but not uniformly high or low.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Maintain finished base in condition conforming to this Section until succeeding material is applied or until acceptance by Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 32 12 16 Asphalt Paving

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
- .1 ASTM D140/D140M, Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials.
  - .2 ASTM D244, Standard Test Methods and Practices for Emulsified Asphalts.
  - .3 ASTM D977, Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
  - .4 ASTM D2397, Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt.
- .2 Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 4, Section 1.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for asphalt tack coat and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
- .1 Submit two - 4 L samples of asphalt tack coat material proposed for use in new, clean, airtight, sealed, wide mouth jars to Departmental Representative, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning Work.
  - .2 Sample asphalt tack coat material to: ASTM D 140.
  - .3 Provide access on tank truck for Departmental Representative to sample asphalt material to be incorporated into Work to ASTM D 140.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Upon request from, submit manufacturer's test data and certification that asphalt tack coat material meets requirements of this Section.
- .2 Any contamination of the emulsified asphalt and/or deviation from this specification shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative and at no cost to the Owner.
- .3 Such deficiencies may be noted from samples of emulsified asphalt taken by the Departmental Representative. Any necessary remedial measures shall be done by the Contractor at no expense to Parks Canada and to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect asphalt tack coat.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with ASTM D 140.
- .5 Provide, maintain and restore asphalt storage area.

## **1.6 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Tack coat shall conform to the specifications for RS-1 as detailed in NSPW Standard Specification, Division 4, Section 1, Table 4.1.1.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Equipment required for Work of this Section to be in satisfactory working condition and maintained for duration of Work.
- .2 Pressure distributor:
  - .1 Shall be a self-powered pressure asphalt distributor, capable of applying the asphalt tack coat uniformly, at the established rate, in one application, over the full required width. It shall consist of a fully insulated tank, permanently and rigidly mounted on a truck or trailer, capable of accurately maintaining any speed required for spraying.
  - .2 The distributor shall be provided with the following minimum equipment:
    - .1 Proper hand spray attachments to uniformly apply emulsion to any areas missed by the distributor.
    - .2 An efficient and positive means of heating the asphalt tack coat uniformly to any selected temperature up to 100°C, and maintaining the contents constantly at this temperature without any local overheating and including a satisfactory method of circulating the contents during the entire heating process.

- .3 An approved thermometer with a minimum range of 10°C to 100°C, graduated in intervals of not more than 10°C, so placed as to accurately show the temperature of the distributor contents, and to be accessible to the Departmental Representative.
  - .1 An approved tachometer, driven from a fifth wheel, mounted so that it is readily visible to the driver so that it clearly and accurately registers distances traveled when spraying emulsion, and so that it enables the driver to maintain a constant speed required to ensure the specified rate of application of the emulsion.
- .4 A pressure gauge indicating the pressure in the spray bar within 15 kPa.
- .5 A rear mounted spray bar set parallel to the surface to be sprayed, and capable of adjustment to provide any required spraying widths from 2.5 m to 3.5 m. The distributor shall be equipped with a spray bar heating and circulating device, to ensure uniform viscosity and pressure of the emulsified asphalt at each nozzle, both before and during spraying operations. The spray bar shall be provided with a positive shut-off to prevent dripping
- .3 The circulating system shall also be provided with a strainer to prevent clogging of the bar and nozzles. The spray bar height shall be adjustable and shall be set at such a height that the spray fan from any nozzle overlaps the spray fan from the adjacent nozzle by two-thirds for triple-lap so that a uniformly sprayed surface will result. This height shall be set when the distributor is one-half full, and shall be changed only when permitted by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Spray bar nozzles shall be designed and set so as to ensure uniform fan shaped sprays. The nozzles shall not be set so as to produce such a fine mist that the asphalt tack coat will blow away and not provide an even spread. All spray nozzles shall be of the same shall be provided with valves capable of instant full opening and positive cut-off. All spray nozzles shall be set in the bar so that the nozzle slots make the same horizontal angle (30°) with the longitudinal axis of the bar. Before work commences, and periodically as required during spraying operations, the nozzles on the spray bar shall be removed, cleaned sufficiently to remove all congealed asphalt and to free the nozzle opening. Each nozzle shall be inspected and approved by the Departmental Representative and reinstalled on the spray bar at the correct angle.
- .5 A strainer shall be provided in the filling line to prevent entry of foreign material into the tank.
- .6 A sampling cock shall be fitted on the spray bar or circulating line, and shall be readily accessible to allow samples of the emulsion to be obtained directly from the distributor.
- .7 The distributor shall be checked for calibration by the Departmental Representative before being used on the work.
- .8 An alternate means of application may be permitted for small or isolated areas at the discretion and approval of the Departmental Representative.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for asphalt tack coat installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 APPLICATION**

- .1 Apply asphalt tack coat only on clean and dry surface.
  - .1 Immediately prior to the application of the asphalt tack coat, the Contractor shall clean surfaces to be tacked by means of a rotary power broom or hand brooms to remove all dirt, sand, dust or other objectionable matter.
- .2 Apply asphalt tack coat only on unfrozen surface.
- .3 The Contractor shall apply a uniform cover of the RS-1 asphalt tack coat with a distributor at a rate of 140 ml/m<sup>2</sup>, or as directed by the Departmental Representative, and at a temperature not less than 20°C nor more than 70°C.
- .4 Paint contact surfaces of curbs, gutters, headers, manholes and like structures with thin, uniform coat of asphalt tack coat material.
- .5 The Contractor may place the bituminous tack coat by brushing or spraying at longitudinal and transverse joint locations.
- .6 Evenly distribute localized excessive deposits of tack coat by brooming as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Hot mix asphalt shall not be placed upon the asphalt tack coated areas until the asphalt tack coat has dried to a condition of tackiness.
- .8 No more tack coat shall be applied than can be covered with asphalt concrete wearing surface in any one day.
- .9 Asphalt tack coat application widths shall be such that approximately one-half the pavement width is left open to traffic with no tack coat applied.
  - .1 Asphalt tack coat applications shall be strictly limited in length, to minimize the inconvenience to the public and shall be kept within the asphalt concrete work area.
  - .2 The Contractor shall be responsible to reinstate any asphalt tack coat surface which becomes fouled due to weather and/or traffic.
  - .3 Control traffic in accordance with Section 01 35 00.06 - Special Procedures for Traffic Control.

- .10 Keep traffic off tacked areas until asphalt tack coat has set.
- .11 Re-tack contaminated or disturbed areas as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .12 Submit summary report within 7 days minimum of date of application and include information as follows:
  - .1 Total area tack coated.
  - .2 Quantity of tack coat used.
  - .3 Mean application rate.
  - .4 Actual product quantity used when using equipment on pressure distributors.
  - .5 Dipstick measurements or electronic printouts are acceptable.
- .13 Carry out measurements in presence of Departmental Representative upon request.
- .14 The Contractor shall protect through traffic and adjacent highway/structure appurtenances from any asphalt tack coat overspray.
  - .1 The Contractor shall be responsible to remove any asphalt tack coat adhering to these surfaces.
- .15 Inspect tack coat application to ensure uniformity.
  - .1 Re-spray areas of insufficient or non-uniform tack coat coverage as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Ensure tack coating performed using hand held devices is consistent in appearance with adjacent areas of machine applied material

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- .1 This section covers asphalt concrete paving on reconstructed and asphalt cold milled roadbeds and shall meet the general requirement of Nova Scotia Public Works (NSPW) Type “B-HF” and “D-HF” except where noted.
- .2 Paving operations shall be completed no later than September 30, 2022 and may only extend beyond this date if weather and temperature conditions permit and only if authorized by the Departmental Representative.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |                            |
|----|---------------------|----------------------------|
| .1 | Section 02 41 13.14 | Asphalt Paving Removal     |
| .2 | Section 31 05 16    | Aggregate Materials        |
| .3 | Section 32 01 16.13 | Reshaping Asphalt Pavement |
| .4 | Section 32 12 13.16 | Asphalt Tack Coat          |

**1.3 PRODUCTS SUPPLIED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- .1 Where reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is to be incorporated into mix, use only material obtained from this contract in accordance with Section 02 41 13 - Selective Site Demolition.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
  - .1 AASHTO M156, Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
  - .2 AASHTO MP1, Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.
  - .3 AASHTO PP6, Standard Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade of an Asphalt Binder.
  - .4 AASHTO T245, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Asphalt Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.
  - .5 AASHTO T283, Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures to Moisture-Induced Damage.
- .2 Asphalt Institute (AI)
  - .1 AI MS-2, Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types.
- .3 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C88, Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate.
  - .2 ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Material Finer Than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.

- .3 ASTM C123, Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate.
- .4 ASTM C127, Standard Test Method for Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
- .5 ASTM C128, Standard Test Method for Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Fine Aggregate.
- .6 ASTM C131, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- .7 ASTM C136, Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- .8 ASTM C207, Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- .9 ASTM D75, Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates.
- .10 ASTM D140, Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials.
- .11 ASTM D2041, Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
- .12 ASTM D2419, Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate.
- .13 ASTM D2726, Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures.
- .14 ASTM D2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods.
- .15 ASTM D3549, Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixture Specimens.
- .16 ASTM D3665, Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials.
- .17 ASTM D4469, Standard Practice for Calculating Percent Asphalt Absorption by the Aggregate in an Asphalt Pavement Mixture.
- .18 ASTM D4791, Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
- .19 ASTM D6926, Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus.
- .20 ASTM D6927, Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Asphalt Mixtures.
- .21 ASTM D7113, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures in Place by the Electromagnetic Surface Contact Methods.
- .22 ASTM E178, Standard Practice for Dealing With Outlying Observations.
- .4 Nova Scotia Public Works – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 4 - Pavements.
- .5 Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 4, Section 2 – Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (PGAB).
- .6 Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 4, Section 19 – Asphalt Concrete End Product Specification (EPS).

## **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit viscosity-temperature chart for asphalt cement to be supplied showing Kinematic Viscosity in centistokes, temperature range 105 to 175°C 4 weeks prior to beginning Work.
  - .2 At least 4 weeks before commencing work, submit refinery's test data and certification that asphalt cement meets requirements of this section which also includes the specific gravity of the asphalt cement.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Inform Departmental Representative of proposed source of aggregates and provide access for sampling 4 weeks prior to beginning Work.
  - .2 Submit samples of following materials proposed for use 4 weeks prior to beginning Work.
    - .1 One 5 L container of asphalt cement.
    - .2 50 kg of each aggregate to be used in the asphalt mix.
- .4 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's test data and certification that asphalt cement meets specification requirements.
  - .2 Submit asphalt concrete mix design and trial mix test results to Departmental Representative for approval at least 4 weeks prior to beginning Work.

## **1.6 SUBMISSION OF MIX DESIGN**

- .1 Samples of aggregate for mix design shall be derived from stockpiles not less than 1000 tonnes of each of fine and course aggregate.
- .2 The Contractor will submit, in writing, asphalt concrete mix design and trial mix test results to Departmental Representative for review at least 4 weeks prior to commencing work. The mix design shall contain the job mix formula which shall include the following:
  - .1 Type and specific gravity of asphalt cement.
  - .2 Asphalt cement content.
  - .3 Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
  - .4 Percentage of each aggregate.
  - .5 Gradation of Job Mix Formula.
  - .6 Marshall Stability and flow, kN.
  - .7 Bulk Specific Gravity, kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
  - .8 Maximum theoretical density, kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
  - .9 Percentage voids in mineral aggregate.
  - .10 Percentage air voids.

- .11 Percentage voids filled with asphalt.
- .12 Percentage of absorbed asphalt cement.
- .13 TSR (AASHTO T283).

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver and stockpile aggregates in accordance with Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials. Stockpile minimum 50% of total amount of aggregate required before beginning asphalt mixing operation.
- .3 When necessary to blend aggregates from one or more sources to produce required gradation, do not blend in stockpiles.
- .4 Stockpile fine aggregate separately from coarse aggregate, although separate stockpiles for more than two mix components are permitted.
- .5 Provide approved storage, heating tanks and pumping facilities for asphalt cement.
- .6 Submit to Departmental Representative copies of freight and waybills for asphalt cement as shipments are received.
- .7 Stockpile crushed RAP separately in accordance with Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials.
- .8 Protect and cover stockpiles of crushed RAP from rain to approval of Departmental Representative in accordance with erosion and sedimentation control plan.
- .9 There will be no separate payment for mobilization and demobilization to site.

## **1.8 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Performance graded asphalt cement: to AASHTO PP6, PG 58-28S Grade.
- .2 The Contractor may incorporate RAP into the Type “B-HF” asphalt mix:
  - .1 RAP shall be free of contamination and shall be processed in such a manner that all particles pass the 20 mm sieve before mixing.
  - .2 RAP stockpiles shall conform to the following requirements:
    - .1 Stockpiles shall be constructed in a conical manner to reduce moisture accumulation.
    - .2 Material handling equipment shall not be permitted to operate on the stockpile.

- .3 Stockpiles shall be constructed on a properly prepared sloped surface in order to provide positive drainage.
- .3 RAP shall be stored in a separate bin.
- .4 A maximum of 15% RAP may be incorporated into the Type “B-HF” asphalt mix.
- .5 Only RAP produced from this project is permitted in the mix.
- .3 The physical requirements of asphalt concrete containing RAP shall conform to the Nova Scotia Public Works’ Standard Specification for Asphalt Type “B-HF” as outlined in Division 4 Section 4 – Asphalt Concrete Hot Mixed, Hot Placed.
- .4 Aggregate shall be crushed quarried stone.
- .5 Aggregate: The aggregate shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Designation	Cumulative % Passing Surface, Type D-HF	Cumulative % Passing Base, Type B-HF
28 000		100
20 000		95 – 100
14 000	100	70 – 90
10 000	95 – 100	60 – 75
5 000	55 – 70	45 – 70
2 500	25 – 55	25 – 45
315	5 – 20	3 – 20
80	2 – 7	2 – 6.5

- .1 Coarse aggregate is aggregate retained on 5000 µm sieve and fine aggregate is aggregate passing 5000 µm sieve when tested to ASTM C136.
- .2 When dryer drum plant or plant without hot screening is used, process fine aggregate through 5000 µm sieve and stockpile separately from coarse aggregate.
- .3 Fine Aggregate Angularity: AASHTO TP33, Min 45%.
- .4 Sand equivalent: to ASTM D2419, Min: 50.
- .5 Sodium Sulphate soundness: to ASTM C88, Max % loss by mass:
  - .1 Coarse aggregate: 15.
  - .2 Fine aggregate: 10.
- .6 Los Angeles abrasion: ASTM C131. Max % loss by mass, 30.
- .7 Absorption: to ASTM C127. Max % by mass:
  - .1 Coarse aggregate: 1.75.
  - .2 Fine aggregate: 2.00.
- .8 Flat and elongated particles: ASTM D 4791 (with length to thickness ratio greater than 4): Max % by mass 10%.
- .9 Crushed fragments: at least 100% of particles by mass to have at least 2 freshly fractured faces. Material to be crushed from quarried aggregate source.
- .10 Regardless of compliance with specified physical requirements, fine aggregates may be accepted or rejected on basis of past field performance.

- .11 Petrographic Analysis: TPW TM-2 Modified Petrographic Analysis, maximum 135.
- .6 Mineral Filler:
  - .1 Finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime, Portland cement or other approved non-plastic mineral matter, thoroughly dry and free from lumps.
  - .2 Add mineral filler when necessary to meet job mix aggregate gradation or as directed to improve mix properties.
  - .3 Mineral filler to be dry and free flowing when added to aggregate.
- .7 Anti-Stripping Agents:
  - .1 Do not use anti-strip agent without the approval of the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Approval for the use of a liquid anti-stripping agent will only be granted should the testing (AASHTO T283) yield a long term TSR of the mix with anti-stripping is equal to or greater than 0.80:
    - .1 Requirements for Liquid anti-stripping agent will also be based on past history of aggregates, and visual examination of test specimens.
    - .2 No additional payment shall be made for the use of anti-stripping agent in the mix.
- .8 Water: to approval of Departmental Representative.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- .1 General: All equipment used on this project shall be in top operating condition because the project is located on a roadway with very steep grades and sharp curves.
- .2 Pavers: mechanical grade controlled self-powered pavers capable of spreading asphalt concrete within specified tolerances, true to line, grade and crown indicated.
  - .1 Pavers to be equipped with automatic screed controls, as recommended by manufacturer for control on longitudinal grade and transverse slope.
  - .2 Pavers to be equipped with joint matching shoe to operate with longitudinal grade control.
  - .3 Transverse slope control shall be capable of operating from either side of paver.
  - .4 Pavers to be equipped with an approved 12 m ski:
    - .1 Where such ski is a flexible unit, it shall be equipped with a spring tensioned wire extending between brackets fitted on and slightly above each end of ski.
    - .2 Sensing grid shall ride on wire and not on ski.
    - .3 Equivalent paving technology may be submitted for approval by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Rollers: sufficient number of type and weight to obtain specified density of compacted mix.
- .4 Vibratory rollers:

- .1 Drum diameter: 1200 mm minimum.
- .5 Haul trucks: sufficient number and of adequate size, speed and condition to ensure orderly and continuous operation and as follows:
  - .1 Boxes with tight metal bottoms.
  - .2 Vehicles shall be equipped with tarpaulins of water repellent material with a maximum mesh size of 0.5 mm when stretched, a minimum melting point of 200°C and of sufficient size to completely cover truck bodies from edge of box to edge of box and overlap the tailgate. Tarps shall be in good condition and shall have no holes or tears. The tarps shall be securely tied down so there is no visible opening between the truck box and tarp.
  - .3 Vehicles shall also be equipped with wind deflectors at the front of the truck box. If it is raining or if the temperature of the asphalt concrete drops more than 10°C between the time of leaving the plant and placing on the road, tarpaulins shall be used. Tarpaulins shall be used at any other time at the Engineer's request
  - .4 Use only trucks which can be weighed in single operation on scales supplied.
- .6 Hand tools:
  - .1 Lutes or rakes with covered teeth for spreading and finishing operations.
  - .2 Tamping irons having mass 12 kg minimum and bearing area not exceeding 310 cm<sup>2</sup> for compacting material along curbs, gutters and other structures inaccessible to roller. Mechanical compaction equipment, when approved by Departmental Representative, may be used instead of tamping irons.
  - .3 Straight edges, 4.5 m in length, to test finished surface.
- .7 Material Transfer Vehicle: Transfer asphalt concrete from haul units to spreader with an approved Material Transfer Vehicle.

**2.3 MIX DESIGN**

- .1 Mix design and Job Mix Formula to be provided by Contractor.
- .2 Mix design: by Marshall Method to requirements below and as directed by Departmental Representative:
  - .1 Compaction blows on each face of test specimens: 75.
    - .1 Design of Mix: by the Marshall Method to the requirements below and submit to the Departmental Representative for approval:

Property	Surface, Type D-HF	Base, Type B-HF
Marshall Stability kN (min)	7.5	7.5
Marshall Flow Value, mm	2 – 4	2 – 4
Air Voids, %	2.5 – 4.0	2.5 – 4.0
Voids in Mineral Aggregate, %, min	15	13
VFA %, min	65 – 78	65 – 78
Stripping Test, % min	80	80

- .2 Asphalt cement content shall be determined by mix design.

- .3 On this contract, the Contractor may incorporate  $15 \pm 5\%$  RAP into the Asphalt Concrete Type B-HF:
    - .1 Preparation and submission of an Asphalt Design Mix Formula (including all supporting documentation) for the asphalt mixture containing RAP, is the responsibility of the Contractor.
    - .2 The Contractor shall use professional engineering services and a qualified testing laboratory to assess the aggregate materials, asphalt binders, blending sands, mineral fillers, anti-stripping agents and asphalt cement rejuvenation agents proposed for use and to carry out the design of the asphalt concrete mix.
    - .3 RAP from this project to be used.
  - .4 Measure physical requirements as follows:
    - .1 Marshall stability and flow value: to ASTM D6927.
    - .2 Compute void properties on basis of bulk specific gravity of aggregate (to ASTM D2041 and ASTM D4469). Make allowance for volume of asphalt cement absorbed into pores of aggregate.
    - .3 Air voids: to ASTM D3203.
    - .4 Stripping: to AASHTO T283.
  - .5 Do not change job-mix without prior approval of Departmental Representative. Should change in material be proposed, submit new to Departmental representative for approval. When change in material source proposed, new job-mix formula to be approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .6 Return plant dust collected during processing to mix in quantities acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .3 Mix design to be approved in writing by Departmental Representative.

## **2.4 PLANT AND MIXING REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Feeder lines for loading asphalt cement to the asphalt tanks shall be elevated and drained and the use of diesel fuel to clean asphalt cement pump feeder lines is not permitted. When necessary to use diesel to flush lines and pump, all flushed material shall be collected and not permitted to enter asphalt cement tanks or dumped on the ground.
- .2 Individual cold feed bins are required for the RAP and no intermingling of materials shall be permitted.
- .3 RAP shall not be directly exposed to open flame during and/or after introduction into the plant.
- .4 Batch and continuous mixing plants:
  - .1 Heat asphalt cement and aggregates to mixing temperatures specified as per the approved mix design. Do not heat asphalt cement above  $160^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
  - .2 Feed aggregates from individual stockpiles through separate bins to cold elevator feeders.
    - .1 Do not load frozen materials into bins.
  - .3 Feed cold aggregates to plant in proportions to ensure continuous operations.

- .4 Calibrate bin gate openings and conveyor speeds to ensure mix proportions are achieved.
- .5 Before mixing, dry aggregates to a moisture content not greater than 0.5% by mass or to a lesser moisture content if required to meet mix design requirements. Heat to temperature required to meet mixing temperature after combining with RAP.
- .6 Where RAP is to be incorporated into mix:
  - .1 Feed from separate cold feed bin specially designed to minimize consolidation of material.
    - .1 Provide 50 mm scalping screen on cold feed to remove oversized pieces of RAP.
    - .2 Ensure positive and accurate control of RAP cold feed by use of hydraulic motor or electric clutch and equip with anti-rollback device to prevent material from sliding backward on feed belt.
    - .3 Combine RAP and new aggregates in proportions as specified. Dry mix thoroughly, until uniform temperature within  $\pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$  of mix temperature is achieved prior to adding new asphalt cement.
      - .1 Do not add new asphalt cement where temperature of dried mix material is above  $160^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- .5 Based on current asphalt cement viscosity and specific gravity data measured at the plant, the required temperature of completed asphalt at the plant and at the paver is to be determined based on the consideration of current hauling and placing conditions.
- .6 Feed aggregates from individual stockpiles through separate bins to cold elevator feeders. Aggregate will not be fed directly to the plant from the crusher.
- .7 Feed cold aggregates to plant in proportions that will ensure continuous operations.
- .8 Immediately after drying, screen aggregates into hot storage bins in sizes to permit recombining into gradation meeting job-mix requirements.
- .9 Store hot screened aggregates in a manner to minimize segregation and temperature loss.
- .10 Maintain temperature of materials within plus or minus  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$  of specified mix temperature during mixing.
- .11 Mixing time:
  - .1 In batch plants, wet mixing shall continue as long as necessary to obtain a thoroughly blended asphalt concrete but not less than 30 s or more than 75 s.
  - .2 In continuous mixing plants, mixing time shall be not less than 45 s.
  - .3 Do not alter mixing time unless directed by Departmental Representatives.
- .12 Dryer drum mixing plant:
  - .1 Feed aggregates to burner end of dryer drum by means of a multi-bin cold feed unit and blend to meet job-mix requirements by adjustments of variable speed feed belts and gates on each bin.

- .2 Where RAP is to be incorporated into mix, dryer drum mixer is to be designed to prevent direct contact of RAP with burner flame or with exhaust gases hotter than 180°C.
- .3 Meter total flow of aggregate and RAP by an electronic weigh belt system with an indicator that can be monitored by plant operator and which is interlocked with asphalt pump so that proportions of aggregate, RAP and asphalt cement entering mixer remain constant.
- .4 Provide for easy calibration of weighing systems for aggregates without having material enter drum.
- .5 Make provisions for conveniently sampling the full flow of aggregate from the cold feed.
- .6 Provide screens or other suitable devices to reject oversize particles or lumps of aggregates from cold feed prior to entering drum.
- .7 Provide a system interlock which will stop all feed components if either asphalt or aggregate from any bin stops flowing.
- .8 Accomplish heating and mixing of asphalt concrete in an approved parallel flow dryer-mixer in which aggregate and asphalt cement enter drum at burner end and travel parallel to flame and exhaust gas stream. Control heating to prevent fracture of aggregate or excessive oxidation of asphalt cement. Equip systems with automatic burner controls and provide for continuous temperature sensing of asphalt concrete at discharge, with a printing recorder that can be monitored by plant operator. Submit printer record of mix temperatures at end of each week.
- .9 Mixing period and temperature to produce a uniform mixture in which particles are thoroughly coated, and moisture content of material as it leaves plant to be less than 0.5%.
- .10 For drum mix plants processing RAP, the mixing time shall be adjusted so that all heat transfer occurs in the drum.
- .13 Temporary storage of hot asphalt concrete:
  - .1 Provide storage of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operation and designed to prevent segregation.
  - .2 Do not keep in storage bins in excess of 3 hours.
- .14 While producing asphalt concrete for this project, do not produce it for other users unless separate storage and pumping facilities are provided for materials supplied to this project.
- .15 Mixing tolerances:
  - .1 Permissible variation of asphalt cement from Job Mix Formula:
    - .1 0.40% (B-HF).
    - .2 0.30% (D-HF).
    - .3 Permissible variation of asphalt concrete temperature at discharge from plant, 5°C.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for asphalt paving.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Reshape granular roadbed, asphalt pavement and shoulders in accordance with Section 32 01 16.13 - Reshaping Asphalt Pavement.
- .2 When paving over existing asphalt surface, clean pavement surface to approval of Departmental Representative.
  - .1 When levelling course is not required, patch and correct depressions and other irregularities to approval of Departmental Representative before beginning paving operations.
- .3 Apply tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13.16 - Asphalt Tack Coat prior to paving.
- .4 Prior to laying mix, clean surfaces of loose and foreign material.

**3.3 TRANSPORTATION OF MIX**

- .1 The Contractor shall use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) for the placement of all asphalt concrete.
  - .1 No unit cost adjustments will be applied to asphalt concrete placed using a material transfer vehicle.
  - .2 Material transfer vehicles shall be self-propelled equipment capable of transferring asphalt concrete from the hauling equipment into the paver, and shall have the following characteristics:
    - .1 Minimum storage capacity of 20 t;
    - .2 A conveyor system to transfer asphalt concrete from the hauling equipment to the paver hopper insert; and
    - .1 An auger system in the MTV or paddle mixers in the hopper insert to remix the asphalt concrete prior to discharge from the hopper insert.
- .2 Transport mix to job site in vehicles cleaned of foreign material.
- .3 Paint or spray truck beds with limewater, soap or detergent solution, or non-petroleum based commercial product, at least daily or as required.
  - .1 Raise truck bed and thoroughly drain, and ensure no excess solution remains in truck bed.

- .4 Schedule delivery of material for placing in daylight, unless Departmental Representative approves artificial light for night placing.
- .5 Deposit mix from surge or storage silo to trucks in multiple drops to reduce segregation.
  - .1 Do not dribble mix into trucks.
- .6 Deliver material to paver at uniform rate and in an amount within capacity of paving and compacting equipment.
- .7 Deliver loads continuously in covered vehicles and immediately spread and compact.
  - .1 Deliver and place mixes at temperature within range not less than 135°C.
- .8 Tarpaulins or other coverings for trucks must be of sufficient mass to prevent rapid cooling of asphalt concrete surface

### **3.4 PLACING**

- .1 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval of existing surface prior to placing asphalt.
- .2 Place asphalt concrete to thicknesses, grades and lines as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Placing conditions:
  - .1 Place asphalt concrete only when air temperature is above 5°C and rising.
  - .2 When temperature of surface on which material is to be placed falls below 10°C, provide extra rollers as necessary to obtain required compaction before cooling.
  - .3 Do not place hot-mix asphalt when pools of standing water exist on surface to be paved, during rain, or when surface is damp.
- .4 Place asphalt concrete in compacted lifts of thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- .5 Where possible do tapering and levelling where required in lower lifts. Overlap joints by not less than 300 mm.
- .6 Place individual strips no longer than 500 m unless approved by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Spread and strike off mixture with self-propelled mechanical finisher.
- .8 Place individual mats so that the days paving leaves minimal exposed longitudinal cold joint (<10m).
- .9 Construct longitudinal joints and edges true to line markings. Lines for paver to follow will be established by Departmental Representative parallel to centreline of proposed pavement. Position and operate paver to follow established line closely.
- .10 If segregation occurs, immediately suspend spreading operation until cause is determined and corrected.
- .11 Correct irregularities in alignment left by paver by trimming directly behind machine.
- .12 Correct irregularities in surface of pavement course directly behind paver.
  - .1 Remove excess material forming high spots using shovel or lute.

- .1 Fill and smooth indented areas with hot mix.
- .2 Do not broadcast material over such areas.
- .2 Do not throw surplus material on freshly screeded surfaces.
- .1 The forward speed of the paver shall be regulated by capacity of the plant and the rollers but shall not exceed a forward speed of 10m/min.
- .13 When hand spreading is used:
  - .1 Use approved wood or steel forms, rigidly supported to assure correct grade and cross section.
    - .1 Use measuring blocks and intermediate strips to aid in obtaining required cross-section.
  - .2 Distribute material uniformly without broad casting material.
  - .3 During spreading operation, thoroughly loosen and uniformly distribute asphalt concrete by lutes or covered rakes.
    - .1 Reject asphalt concrete that has formed into lumps and does not break down readily.
  - .4 After placing and before rolling, check surface with templates and straightedges and correct irregularities.
  - .5 Provide heating equipment to keep hand tools free from asphalt.
    - .1 Control temperature to avoid burning material.
    - .2 Do not use tools at higher temperature than temperature of mix being placed.
- .14 Irregularities in the horizontal alignment and grade along the outside edge of the asphalt concrete shall be corrected by the addition or removal of mix before the edge is rolled.
- .15 Paving of intersections, extra widths and other variations from standard lane alignment and as defined in the Contract, whether by hand spreading or machine laying, shall be carried out concurrently with the machine laying operation of the regular mat, unless otherwise approved by the Departmental Representative.

### **3.5 COMPACTING**

- .1 Compact asphalt concrete continuously using established rolling pattern.
- .2 Do not change rolling pattern unless mix changes or lift thickness changes.
  - .1 Inform Departmental Representative prior to making changes to rolling pattern.
- .3 General:
  - .1 Provide at least three rollers and as many additional rollers as necessary to achieve specified pavement density.
  - .2 Start rolling operations as soon as placed mix can bear weight of roller without excess displacement of material or cracking of surface.
  - .3 Operate roller slowly initially to avoid displacement of material. Do not exceed 5 km/h for breakdown and intermediate rolling for static steel-wheeled and pneumatic tired rollers. Do not exceed 8 km/h for finish rolling.

- .4 For lifts 50 mm thick and greater, adjust speed and vibration frequency of vibratory rollers to produce minimum of 25 impacts per metre of travel. For lifts less than 50 mm thick, impact spacing not to exceed compacted lift thickness.
- .5 Overlap successive passes of roller by by at least one half width of roller and vary pass lengths.
- .6 Keep wheels of roller slightly moistened with water to prevent pick-up of material but do not over-water and do not use diesel fuel.
- .7 Do not stop vibratory rollers on pavement that is being compacted with vibratory mechanism operating.
- .8 Do not permit heavy equipment or rollers to stand on finished surface before it has been compacted and has thoroughly cooled.
- .9 After traverse and longitudinal joints and outside edge have been compacted, start rolling longitudinally at low side and progress to high side.
  - .1 Ensure that all points across width of pavement receive essentially equal numbers of passes of compactors.
- .10 Where rolling causes displacement of material, loosen affected areas at once with lutes or shovels and restore to original grade of loose material before re-rolling.
- .11 Do not refuel rollers on fresh asphalt concrete.
- .4 Breakdown rolling:
  - .1 Begin breakdown rolling with vibratory roller immediately following rolling of transverse and longitudinal joint and edges.
  - .2 Operate rollers as close to paver as necessary to obtain adequate density without causing undue displacement.
  - .3 Operate breakdown roller with drive roll or wheel nearest finishing machine. Exceptions may be made when working on steep slopes or super-elevated sections.
  - .4 Use only experienced roller operators.
- .5 Intermediate rolling:
  - .1 Use pneumatic-tired, steel wheel or vibratory rollers and follow breakdown rolling as closely as possible and while paving mix temperature allows maximum density from this operation.
  - .2 Rolling to be continuous after initial rolling until mix placed has been thoroughly compacted.
  - .3 Conduct rolling operations in close sequence.
- .6 Finish rolling:
  - .1 Use static finish roller to remove roller marks and achieve smooth driving surface.
- .7 All asphalt concrete shall be compacted to 92.5% of Theoretical Maximum Relative Density (TMRD) in accordance with ASTM D3203.
- .8 The Contractor will supply additional compaction equipment if required density is not achieved.

- .9 Gutters will be compacted with vibratory compactors which operate perpendicular to the direction of the gutter.
- .10 Upon completion of placing and shaping, the asphalt concrete for gutter shall be compacted to 94% of the theoretical maximum relative density or to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.

### 3.6 JOINTS

- .1 General:
  - .1 Trim vertical face to provide true surface and cross section against which new pavement may be laid. Remove loose particles.
  - .2 Paint joint face with tack coat emulsified asphalt cement prior to placing of fresh asphalt concrete.
  - .3 Overlap previously laid strip with spreader by 100 mm.
  - .4 Rake fresh asphalt concrete against joint and thoroughly tamp and roll.
  - .5 Remove surplus material from surface of previously laid strip. Dispose of surplus material as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .6 Do not throw surplus material on freshly screened mat surface.
  - .7 Paint contact surfaces of existing structures such as manholes, curbs or gutters with bituminous material prior to placing adjacent pavement.
- .2 Transverse joints:
  - .1 Carefully construct and thoroughly compact transverse joints to provide a smooth riding surface.
  - .2 Hold transverse joints to a minimum. When paving single width and maintaining traffic, construct one lane no farther than one-half total paving day.
  - .3 Stagger joint locations 1.5 to 3.0 m. Schedule each day's paving operation to terminate adjacent lanes in any one area to within above specified joint locations.
  - .4 Offset transverse joint in succeeding course by at least 600 mm.
- .3 Longitudinal joints:
  - .1 Before rolling, carefully remove with a lute or rake and discard coarse aggregate in asphalt concrete overlapping joint.
  - .2 Roll longitudinal joints directly behind paving operation.
  - .3 When rolling with static roller, shift roller cover onto previously placed lane in order that no more than 150 mm of roll rides on edge of newly laid lane, then operate roller to pinch and press fines gradually across joint. Continue rolling until a thoroughly compacted neat joint is obtained.
  - .4 When rolling with vibratory roller, have most of drum width ride on newly placed lane with remaining 100 to 150 mm extending onto previously placed and compacted lane.
  - .5 When abutting lane is not placed in same day, or when joint is distorted during day's work by traffic or other means, carefully trim edge of lane to line and paint with a thin coating of asphalt tack before abutting lane is placed.

- .6 Ensure joints are offset at least 150 to 200 mm from those in lower layers.

### **3.7 FINISH TOLERANCES**

- .1 Finished asphalt surface to be within 6 mm of design elevation but not uniformly high or low.
- .2 Finished asphalt concrete not to have irregularities exceeding 6 mm when checked with a 3 m straight edge placed in any direction.

### **3.8 TEMPORARY MARKINGS**

- .1 The Contractor shall place temporary pavement markings before sunset following each day's work. Marking material, spacing and type shall be approved by the Departmental Representative.

### **3.9 SURFACE DEFECTS**

- .1 The finished surface of any pavement course shall have a uniform texture and be free of visible signs of poor workmanship and bumps and/or dips exceeding 3 mm as measured with a 3 m straight edge.
- .2 Any obvious defects, as determined by the Departmental Representative, shall be cause for rejection of the pavement course.
  - .1 Multiple defects within a 10 metre section shall be considered as one defect.
  - .2 If a defect is continuous beyond 10 metres it shall be considered as one defect.
- .3 Defects shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following:
  - .1 Segregated areas;
  - .2 Ravelling;
  - .3 Roller marks;
  - .4 Cracking or tearing;
  - .5 Improper matching of longitudinal and transverse joints;
  - .6 Tire marks;
  - .7 Sampling locations not properly reinstated;
  - .8 Improperly constructed patches;
  - .9 Contaminant on the mat;
  - .10 Flushed areas; and
  - .11 Pneumatic-tired roller pickup.
- .4 Correct irregularities which develop before completion of rolling by loosening surface mix and removing or adding material as required.

### **3.10 DEFECTIVE WORK**

- .1 Correct irregularities which develop before completion of rolling by loosening surface mix and removing or adding material as required. If irregularities or defects remain after

final compaction, remove surface course promptly and lay new material to form a true and even surface and compact immediately to specified density.

- .2 Repair areas showing checking or rippling. Adjust roller operation and screed settings on paver to prevent further defects such as rippling and checking of pavement.

**3.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE/PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT**

- .1 Quality Assurance testing for payment adjustment to be performed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Smoothness:
  - .1 Rate adjustment for smoothness will be based on average IRI measured per 100 m per lane on surface course of asphalt concrete.
  - .2 Smoothness testing will be performed by Departmental Representative, using a Class 1 Inertial Laser Profiler.
  - .3 Rate adjustments will be applied to 100 m sections as follows.

IRI (mm/m)	Rate Adjustment (\$/100m Section)
0.00 – 0.30	\$400
0.31 – 0.50	\$350
0.51 – 0.60	\$300
0.61 – 0.70	\$250
0.71 – 0.80	\$200
0.81 – 0.90	\$-200
0.91 – 1.00	\$-250
1.01 – 1.10	\$-490
1.11 – 1.20	\$-760
1.21 – 1.30	\$-1,040
1.31 – 1.40	\$-1,350
1.41 – 1.50	\$-1,700
1.51 – 1.60	\$-2,110
1.61 – 1.70	\$-2,630
1.71 – 1.80	\$-3,800
1.81 – 1.90	\$-4,690
1.91 – 2.00	\$-4,700
> 2.00	Mandatory Repair

- .4 Any 100 m having an average IRI above 1.25 mm/m is deemed an optional repair and the Departmental Representative will decide on course of action.
- .5 Any 100 m section having an average IRI above 2.00 mm/m is considered a mandatory repair.

- .6 Repair will consist of milling and replacing the full depth of the surface, as determined by Departmental Representative. Repairs due to smoothness deficiencies are not paid by the Owner.
- .3 Mix Tolerance:
  - .1 Loose mix samples will be collected every 800 tonnes by Departmental Representative, with a minimum of one (1) per day.
  - .2 Mix tolerances as per Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 4, Section 19, Clause 3.2, if two consecutive samples deviate from the tolerances set forth in Section 3.2, the Departmental Representative may direct Contractor to cease production until corrective action is taken to remedy production problems.
  - .3 Departmental representative will determine sampling locations.
- .4 Asphalt Compaction:
  - .1 Compaction will be based on the average compaction of three (3) cores from stratified random locations each day of paving as determined by the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Theoretical maximum density will be based on the average of the day’s loose mix samples.
  - .3 Payment adjustment as per the following table.

Average Compaction (% of maximum theoretical density)	Adjustment \$/Tonne
> 93.0	+0.50
92.5 – 93.0	+0.25
92.5	0.00
92.0 – 92.4	-0.25
91.5 – 91.9	-1.00
91.0 – 91.4	-2.00
90.5 – 90.9	-4.00
90.0 – 90.4	-6.00
89.5 – 89.9	-11.00
89.0 – 89.4	-16.00
< 89.0	Reject

- .4 Rejected hot mix asphalt will not be paid by the Department and Contractor will bear the cost of repairs. Only original contract quantity will be paid.
- .5 Rejected hot mix asphalt will not be paid by the Department and Contractor will bear the cost of repairs.

**3.12 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.13 ASPHALT GUTTER**

- .1 The Contractor shall construct asphalt concrete gutter as and where directed according to the Drawings or to such other dimensions approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Where the gutter is to be placed on a granular base the base material shall be graded to the shape of the gutter and then compacted as detailed in Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses.
- .3 In areas where the gutter is to be placed subsequent to road surface paving, tack coat conforming to the requirements of Section 21 12 13.16 – Asphalt Tack Coat shall be applied to the edge of the previously placed asphalt concrete pavement at a rate of 500 to 800 ml/m<sup>2</sup> before the asphalt concrete gutter is placed.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
  - .1 Supply calcium chloride in quantities and at times as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Deliver calcium chloride to site in moisture-proof bags. Indicate name of manufacturer, name of product, net weight or mass, and percentage of calcium chloride guaranteed by manufacturer.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store bags of calcium chloride in weather-proof enclosures.

**1.4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Calcium chloride, Type I: to CAN/CGSB-15.1, flake or 35% aqueous solution.
- .2 Water: in accordance with Departmental Representative's approval.
  - .1 All water for dust control to be obtained outside of the Park Boundaries.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Apply calcium chloride and water with equipment approved by Departmental Representative at rate of 1 l/m<sup>2</sup> for liquid when directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Apply water with distributors equipped with means of shut-off and with spray system to ensure uniform application.

- .3 Failure to provide adequate dust control measures resulting in suspension of the Work will be the responsibility of the Contactor.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM D711, Standard Test Method for No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint.
  - .2 ASTM D868, Standard Practice for Determination of Degree of Bleeding of Traffic Paint.
  - .3 ASTM D1155, Standard Test Method for Roundness of Glass Spheres.
  - .4 ASTM D1210, Standard Test Method for Fineness of Dispersion of Pigment-Vehicle Systems by Hegman-Type Gage.
  - .5 ASTM D1214, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Glass Spheres.
  - .6 ASTM D1309, Standard Test Method for Settling Properties of Traffic Paints during Storage.
  - .7 ASTM E1347, Standard Test Method for Color and Color-Difference Measurement by Tristimulus Colorimetry.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board
  - .1 CGSB 1-GP-1-71, Method of Testing Paints and Pigments
- .3 Nova Scotia Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.
- .4 Transportation Association of Canada, Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada.
- .5 Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for pavement markings and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit to Departmental Representative following material sample quantities at least 3 weeks prior to commencing work.
    - .1 A one litre sample of each of the yellow and white paint, in sealed air tight containers, and a 25 kg bag of the reflectorizing glass beads. Once the Contractor has selected the paint and glass bead suppliers and the Departmental Representative has approved the materials to be used, the

Contractor shall be responsible for additional testing costs should they change suppliers.

.2 Samples may be taken from shipments at any time. At the discretion of the Departmental Representative, the samples may be tested and analysed by an independent authority or otherwise. Results obtained from the analysis showing non-conformity to this specification shall be cause for rejection of all or a portion of the shipment.

.2 Mark samples with name of project and its location, paint manufacturer's name and address, name of paint, MPI specification number and formulation number and batch number.

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Disposal of empty containers according to Environmental Regulations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### **1.4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Paint:
  - .1 To Nova Scotia Public Works Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance, Division 6, Section 6.
- .2 Glass Beads:
  - .1 The beads shall be true spheres and their surface shall be smooth, lustrous and free from cavities and scratches. The beads shall be manufactured from glass of a composition designed to be resistant to the effects of traffic wear and weathering. No foreign material shall be contained in or among the beads.
  - .2 The glass beads shall be colourless to the extent that they do not impart a noticeable hue to the paint.
  - .3 The index of refraction of the glass beads shall not be less than 1.50 when tested in accordance with Method 49.1 of CGSB 1-GP-71.

- .4 A minimum of 75% by mass of the glass beads shall be true spheres. The percentage of true spheres shall be determined by one of the following methods:
- .1 by counting the beads under 50X and 100X magnification as follows:
    - .1 Glass beads larger than #50 sieve size inclusive shall be counted under 50X magnification (see gradation requirements).
    - .2 Glass beads smaller than #50 sieve size shall be counted under 100X magnification.
    - .3 Approximately 1000 beads contained loosely in a culture dish shall be counted under reflected light for each sieve specified to determine the percentage by mass of perfectly round spheres.
    - .4 by ASTM D1155.
  - .2 Failure to meet roundness requirements by either method will be cause for rejection.
- .5 The surface of the beads shall be smooth, lustrous and free from film scratches and pits. Not more than 25% of the true spheres shall have imperfections in the form of milkiness, air inclusions, dark specks and incipient fractures. These properties shall be determined using Method 149.1 of CGSB 1-GP-71.
- .6 The glass beads shall meet the following gradation requirements:
- .1 Gradation to:

Sieve Opening, $\mu\text{m}$	Percent Passing
850	100
600	80 – 100
300	20 – 35
150	0 – 8
75	0 – 2

- .2 Tests for gradation shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1214. The sample size shall not be less than 50 g or more than 100 g.
- .7 The beads shall not agglomerate during storage and application. They shall be treated in such a manner as to overcome the effect of water, both as a vapour and a liquid, on the beads before the beads are added to the paint stripe. They shall flow freely from dispensing equipment at any time when surface and atmosphere conditions are satisfactory for painting. Moisture resistance shall be tested by the method described as follows:
- .1 A 100 g sample of glass beads shall be placed in a 500 ml beaker and an equivalent volume of distilled water shall be added to the beaker. The beaker shall then stand for 5 minutes at the end of which time the water shall be carefully poured off and the glass beads transferred to a clean dry beaker and allowed to stand for 5 minutes. The beads shall then be poured slowly into a standard 125 mm glass funnel having a stem of 125 mm length and 10 mm inside diameter.

- .2 The beads shall flow through the stem without stoppage. Slight initial agitation to start the flow through the funnel at the beginning of the test is permissible.
- .8 When the glass beads are exposed to atmospheric conditions, humidity, diluted acid or alkali solutions or paint film constituents, there shall be no dulling of the surface which would adversely affect reflective properties of the beads.
  - .1 Calcium chloride resistance shall be determined in the following manner:
    - .1 Place 10 g of beads in a 100 ml beaker;
    - .2 Cover the sample with 500 ml of calcium chloride (1.0 Normal Solution);
    - .3 Let the beads soak for three hours;
    - .4 Rinse the beads three times with 100 ml of distilled water and dry;
    - .5 Examine the beads under a microscope and compare them with an untreated sample.
  - .2 Dulling of the surface or other detrimental effects shall constitute failure of this test.
- .9 The glass beads shall be furnished in clean, durable, waterproof bags containing 25 kg each. Bags shall be of one of the following types:
  - .1 woven polypropylene, lined inside with a sprayed polyethylene coating of 0.25 mm thickness
  - .2 285 gram jute, with polyethylene liner of 0.50 mm
  - .3 22.67 kg basis weight, multi-walled kraft paper, with polyethylene liner of 0.50 mm thickness.
  - .4 These bags shall be able to withstand handling and storage between packaging and application of the beads, and shall be constructed so as to avoid contamination of the beads with foreign materials. Both ends of the bags shall be securely sealed to prevent leakage.
  - .5 Bags of glass beads shall be supplied on nonreturnable wood pallets, 40 - 60 bags per pallet, and shall be lashed or secured to the pallet.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PAVEMENT MARKING DRAWINGS**

- .1 Where a pavement marking drawing is provided, the Contractor is required to paint markings as indicated on the Drawing. Where a pavement marking drawing is not provided, the Contractor is to accurately inventory existing markings by topographic survey methodologies. Departmental Representatives' approval of the Contractor's inventory drawing is required prior to the cold milling or pulverization of the existing asphalt pavement. In locations where a pavement marking drawing is not provided, the following shall apply to assist the Contractor in establishing uniformity in the development of pavement marking drawings/descriptions. This checklist should be used as a guide to ensure that all of the basic elements are covered.

- .1 For locations which require a scaled and surveyed drawing:
  - .1 The Contractor shall submit a pavement marking drawing that is to a 1:500 scale. Drawings shall be submitted in PDF form and printed to either an 11 x 17 or A-1 size. The pavement marking drawing shall be produced from a survey and shall inventory the existing pavement markings. The Contractor shall be responsible for including any revisions as directed by the Departmental Representative. The inventory shall include pavement markings at the project limits, except for continuous center or lane lines.
  - .2 The pavement marking drawing shall be submitted no later than 10 business days before scheduled cold milling or pulverization.
  - .3 The pavement marking drawing shall include:
    - .1 Project name, highway, limits, tender number and date.
    - .2 Indicate north arrow and scale.
    - .3 Use a legend to define all symbols.
    - .4 Show colours, sizes and configurations of existing pavement markings (arrows, solid/dashed lines, hatching, bicycle symbols, etc.).
    - .5 Dimension individual lane widths, bike lane widths, length/width of hatching, stop bar setbacks, etc.
    - .6 Layout pavement markings in accordance with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates and surfaces to receive pavement markings previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with MPI instructions prior to pavement markings installation.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Pavement surface: dry, free from water, frost, ice, dust, oil, grease and other deleterious materials.
- .2 Proceed with Work only after unacceptable conditions have been rectified.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 The Contractor shall supply a mobile highway striping truck which is capable of striping centre, lane and edge lines and of applying overlay-type glass beads to the wet painted line by means of pressurized bead dispensers. The truck shall be fitted with a paint heater capable of heating paint to any temperature up to 80°C and maintaining a constant temperature during spraying operations.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- .1 Pavement markings: layout by Contractor.

- .2 Traffic line painting shall include centerline painting, lane line painting and edge line painting. The term centerline shall be used to describe any of the standard line combinations separating opposing traffic lanes on two-lane, two-way traffic highways and shall include the following:
  - .1 Single skip lines;
  - .2 Single skip and single solid lines;
  - .3 Double solid lines;
  - .4 Single solid line (Occasionally a narrow local low volume road may have a single solid centerline).
- .3 All such centerlines shall be yellow in colour.
- .4 The term lane line shall be used to describe any line separating lanes of traffic travelling in the same direction and may be either a single white skip line or a single white solid line.
- .5 The term edge line shall be used to describe any line which defines the shoulder edge of the outside traffic lanes. On two-lane highways, edge lines shall be white in colour. On divided highways the edge line on the right in the direction of traffic flow shall be a single solid white line, the one on the left a single solid yellow line.
- .6 Symbols, hatching and letters to dimensions and colours indicated.
- .7 The width of painted lines shall be 11.5 cm. Paint shall be heated to a temperature sufficient to enable it to dry when applied to the road, in a time frame short enough to avoid the use of traffic cones for protection of vehicles and the painted line itself. Paint shall be applied at a rate to achieve in one pass a minimum dry film thickness (dft) of 255  $\mu\text{m}$ . Overlay-type reflectorizing glass beads shall be dispensed from the paint striping truck by means of a pressurized bead dispenser to the wet painted line at the rate of 700 g/L of paint applied.
- .8 All lines are to be true with clearly defined edges and without noticeable overspray of adjacent road surfaces.
- .9 No painting shall be carried out when visible moisture is present on the road surface.
- .10 Lines not painted in accordance with these specifications shall be repainted by the Contractor at the expense of the Contractor.
- .11 The Contractor shall inform the Department's Representative of the Contractor's daily schedule to enable the representative to be present as they deems it necessary during loading and painting operations.

### **3.5 TRAFFIC CONTROL**

- .1 Traffic Control shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be carried out in accordance with the NSPW's Temporary Workplace Traffic Control Manual.

**3.6 TRAFFIC LINES**

- .1 All pavement lines and markings shall be in accordance with the Transportation Association of Canada's Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada (MUTCDC).

**3.7 TOLERANCE**

- .1 Paint markings: within plus or minus 12 mm of dimensions indicated.
- .2 Remove incorrect markings in accordance with Section 32 01 11.01 - Pavement Cleaning and Marking Removal.

**3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.9 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK**

- .1 Protect pavement markings until dry.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by pavement marking application.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 31 23 33.01 Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
- .3 Section 31 32 19.01 Geotextiles

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C1372, Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Segmental Retaining Wall Units.
- .2 CSA International
  - .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with this Section and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .2 Store and protect culverts from damage.
  - .3 Prevent chipping and cracking of segmental retaining wall units.
  - .4 Prevent staining or other defacement of front surfaces of facing panels during storage and handling.
  - .5 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Design code: CSA S6.

- .2 Design of the segmental retaining wall system will be the responsibility of the Contractor in association with the manufacturer.
- .3 Consider both internal and external stability of wall system in design. External stability to include safety against sliding, overturning, bearing failure and slip circle failure.
- .4 Minimum factors of safety for working stress design:
  - .1 Pullout resistance: 1.5.
  - .2 Sliding: 1.5.
  - .3 Overturning: 1.5.
  - .4 Bearing capacity: 2.0.
  - .5 Overall slope stability: 1.5.
- .5 Required geometry:
  - .1 Elevation top of wall as indicated on the Drawings.
  - .2 Elevation top of levelling pad as indicated on the Drawings.
  - .3 Finished slope of wall facing: near vertical with nominal setback per course.
  - .4 Embedment depth of levelling pad: as indicated on drawings.
  - .5 Segmental retaining wall units: solid concrete construction (i.e., not hollow construction with granular infill) using knob and groove interlocking construction.

## **2.2 WALL SYSTEMS**

- .1 Only proprietary wall systems are acceptable.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with six (6) sets of complete working drawings, and one copy of detailed design calculations, for review at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction. Drawings shall indicate dimensions of segmental retaining wall units, wall elevations, sections and grade profile. Drawings and design calculations to bear signature and stamp of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Nova Scotia.
- .3 Verify existing site conditions and ground elevations before preparing working drawings.
- .4 Use only one type of proprietary wall system for the structure. Do not substitute for any component normally supplied by supplier of proprietary wall system.
- .5 Exposed face of segmental wall units must have a cut stone finish. Finish to be approved by Departmental Representative.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- .1 Granular backfill: refer to Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .2 Concrete mixes and materials:
  - .1 Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa at 28 days.
  - .2 The maximum nominal coarse aggregate size to be 20mm.

- .3 The aggregates used in the wall units to be non-reactive as determined by CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .4 The maximum water to cementing materials ratio shall be 0.40.
- .5 The limits for slump and total air content shall be 80 mm  $\pm$  20 mm and 6%  $\pm$  1% respectively.
- .6 The minimum cementitious content shall be 320 kg per cubic metre of concrete.
- .7 Any additives including retarding agents or accelerating agents containing chlorides are not to be used.
- .3 Wall units:
  - .1 Exterior block dimensions to be uniform and consistent. Maximum dimensional deviations to be 1% excluding the architectural surface. Maximum width (face to back) deviation including the architectural surface to be 25mm.
  - .2 Exposed face to be finished as specified. Other surfaces to be smooth form type. Dime-size bug holes on the block face are to be patched and/or shake-on color stain can be used to blend into the remainder of the block face.
- .4 Leveling pad and free draining backfill:
  - .1 Leveling pad to be crushed stone. See drawings defining drain placement in the bottom of the foundation leveling pad.
  - .2 Free draining backfill material is to be washed stone and placed to a minimum of 300mm width behind the back of the wall and shall extend vertically from the Leveling Pad to an elevation 100mm below the top of wall.
  - .3 Backfill material to be approved by the Departmental Representative. Site excavated soils may be used if accepted by the Departmental Representative, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Unsuitable soils, organic soils and frost susceptible soils will not be used within a 1 to 1 influence area.
  - .4 Place non-woven geotextile cloth between the free draining backfill and retained soil, if required.
  - .5 Where additional fill is needed, submit sample and specifications to the Departmental Representative for approval.
- .5 Drainage:
  - .1 Evaluate internal and external drainage and be responsible for the final wall design.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Excavate to the lines and grades shown on the construction drawings.

#### **3.2 FOUNDATION**

- .1 Compact native foundation soil to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698 prior to placement of the leveling pad material.

- .2 Examine in-situ foundation soil to ensure that the actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds assumed design strength. Remove soil not meeting the required strength and replace with acceptable, compacted material.

### **3.3 LEVELING PAD**

- .1 Place leveling pad as shown on the construction drawings.
- .2 Place leveling pad on undisturbed native soils or suitable replacement fills.
- .3 Compact leveling pad to a minimum 95% of the of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698 to ensure a level, hard surface on which to place the first course blocks. Pad shall be constructed to the proper elevation to ensure the final elevation shown on the plans.
- .4 Leveling pad to have a 150mm minimum depth for walls under 2.5m in height and a 300mm minimum depth for walls over 2.5m. Extend pad dimensions beyond the blocks in all directions to a distance at least equal to the depth of the pad or as determined by the design.

### **3.4 UNIT INSTALLATION**

- .1 Place the first course of wall units on the prepared leveling pad with the aesthetic surface facing out and the front edges tight together. Check all units for level and alignment as they are placed.
- .2 Confirm that units are in full contact with leveling pad. Take proper care to develop straight lines and smooth curves on base course as per wall layout.
- .3 Place the backfill in front and back of entire base row and compacted to firmly lock them in place. Check all units again for level and alignment. Sweep all excess material from top of units.
- .4 Install next course of wall units on top of base row. Position blocks to be offset from seams of blocks below. Place blocks fully forward so knob and groove are engaged. Check each block for proper alignment and level. Backfill to 300mm width behind block with free draining backfill. Spread backfill in uniform lifts not exceeding 230mm. Employ methods using lightweight compaction equipment that will not disrupt the stability or batter of the wall. Hand-operated plate compaction equipment shall be used around the block and within 1m of the wall to achieve consolidation. Compact backfill to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698.
- .5 Install each subsequent course in like manner. Repeat procedure to the extent of wall height.
- .6 Allowable construction tolerance at the wall face is 2 degrees vertically and 1 in 120 horizontally.
- .7 Install all walls in accordance with local building codes and requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1 This section specifies topsoil, topsoil amendments, the stripping of topsoil, the preparation of existing grades, the placement of topsoil, and finish grading.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 32 92 19.16 – Hydraulic Seeding

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 Standard Specifications for Highway Construction and Maintenance, New Brunswick Department of Transportation and Infrastructure, Item 613.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, installation instructions and warranty requirements.

**1.5 TESTING**

- .1 All soil and sand used in this project shall be tested for compliance with texture specification by a laboratory designated by the Owner. Soil sampling, testing and analysis to be in accordance with Provincial regulations and standards. Contractor will arrange and pay for cost of tests.

**1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials.
- .2 Divert unused soil amendments from landfill to official hazardous material collections site approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Do not dispose of unused soil amendments into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 TOPSOIL**

- .1 Topsoil for this project to consist of topsoil stripped from site and imported topsoil to be supplied by the Contractor, if required. The Contractor shall obtain imported topsoil locally and obtain approval from the Departmental Representative prior to importing

topsoil. The Departmental Representative will verify the location and/or stockpile of imported topsoil for any invasive species of plant that could be present.

- .2 Topsoil composition shall consist of 20 to 70% sand and contain 2 to 10% organic matter by weight.
- .3 Topsoil shall be free of debris and stones larger than 75mm in greatest dimension and large clods, roots and any other coarse vegetative material, of a size equal to or greater than the thickness of the layer of topsoil to be placed.
  - .1 In areas of lawn restoration, topsoil shall be free of debris and stones larger than 25mm in greatest dimension.

## **2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 The Contractor shall notify the Departmental Representative of the source(s) of topsoil to be obtained from outside the Work Site, at least 7 days prior to importing material from off site.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL**

- .1 Commence topsoil stripping of areas after all wood brush and grasses have been removed from site.
- .2 Strip and pulverize topsoil to depths as indicated. Avoid mixing topsoil with subsoil where textural quality will be moved outside acceptable range of intended application.
- .3 Stockpile in locations as directed by Departmental Representative. Stockpile height not to exceed 2 metres.
- .4 Unused topsoil is to remain on site.
- .5 Protect stockpiles from contamination and compaction.

### **3.2 PREPARATION OF EXISTING GRADE AND PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL**

- .1 The Contractor shall carry out the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents and/or as specifically directed by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Areas to be topsoiled shall be scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth of at least 50mm within 1 day preceding the placement of topsoil.
- .3 Topsoil placement in the Work Area shall be completed prior to the placement of any Roadbed materials above Subgrade, unless otherwise approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Topsoil shall be spread on the prepared area(s) to a depth of 100mm±25mm and shall be brought to a true and even surface meeting the required grade.
  - .1 Hand placement and raking shall be required in areas adjacent to finished lawns or in areas of restricted access.

- .2 In areas of lawn restoration, topsoil shall be rolled using a lawn roller or approved equivalent.
- .3 Topsoil shall be placed on foreslopes from Subgrade shoulder down in cuts and fills, including the slopes of the Borrow "A" quality material as identified in the Contract Documents; and on backslopes or as directed by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Placing of topsoil shall not be carried out on frozen materials or when materials are wetted to such a degree that balling and clumping results.
- .5 Topsoil shall not be placed after the end of the week in which September 30<sup>th</sup> occurs without approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .6 If excess topsoil material exists after completion of the Work, this material shall remain the property of the Owner.

### **3.3 ACCEPTANCE**

- .1 Departmental Representative will inspect and test topsoil in place and determine acceptance of material, depth of topsoil and finish grading.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.
- .2 Clean all exposed rock and boulder surfaces to approval of Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 33 42 13 Pipe Culverts
- .2 Section 33 42 13.01 Precast Rigid Frame Culverts

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Nova Scotia Public Works - Standard Specification – (Latest Edition) – Division 7 – Environmental Protection, Section 5 – Hydroseeding.
- .2 Nova Scotia Public Works - Standard Specification – (Latest Edition) – Division 7 Section 6 – Dry Mulching.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for seed, mulch, tackifier, fertilizer, liquid soil amendments and micronutrients.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Sections 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements and 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures.
- .3 Submit in writing 7 days prior to commencing work:
  - .1 Volume capacity of hydraulic seeder in litres.
  - .2 Amount of material to be used per tank based on volume.
  - .3 Number of tank loads required per hectare to apply specified slurry mixture per hectare.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit 0.5 kg container of each type of fertilizer used.
- .5 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .6 Test Reports: submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .7 If compost is used, the Contractor shall provide documentation certifying the origin of the feedstocks, its class, nutrient analysis and weed free status. It shall conform to NSDEL's Compost Guidelines.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

- .1 Labelled bags of fertilizer identifying mass in kg, mix components and percentages, date of bagging, supplier's name and lot number.
- .2 Inoculant containers to be tagged with expiry date.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect guide rails from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **1.5 WARRANTY**

- .1 For seeding, 12 months warranty period is extended to 1 full growing season.

## **1.6 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 All materials shall be supplied by the Contractor.
- .2 SEED mix shall consist of the *Nova Scotia Highway Seed Mix* which includes the following species:
  - .1 40% Creeping Red Fescue;
  - .2 15% Timothy;
  - .3 15% Tall Fescue;
  - .4 10% Kentucky Blue Grass;
  - .5 10% Alsike Clover;
  - .6 5% Red Top;
  - .7 5% Perennial Rye
- .3 An equivalent mix of perennial grasses and legumes may be used as approved by the Departmental Representative. Nitrogen fixing legumes such as Clovers, Birdsfoot Trefoil or Vetches shall be included in the mix. Any changes to the *Nova Scotia Highway Seed Mix* shall be approved by the Departmental Representative prior to hydroseeding. Wildflower or other seed may be added as required or at the discretion of the Departmental Representative. Nurse grasses such as winter rye and winter barley may be added in fall seedings.
- .4 The application rate for the seed mix shall be a minimum of 100 kg/ha.
- .5 Fertilizer shall be formulated 15-25-15 for seeding done April 15 to September 1<sup>st</sup> and 10-20-20 thereafter. Fertilizer shall conform to the Canada Fertilizer Act and Regulations.

- .6 The application rate for fertilizer shall be a minimum of 625 kg/ha.
- .7 Lime shall be agricultural quality lime. The lime shall be free flowing and free of lumps.
- .8 Binder (organic tackifier) acts as an adhesive to bind soil, fiber and seed particles together and to temporarily control the effects of wind and water erosion during seed germination and plant establishment. It may be supplied in liquid or powder form and shall be applied at the manufacturer's recommended application rate. It shall not contain any toxic or growth inhibiting chemicals or compounds.
- .9 Organic amendments to enhance germination or growth may be used at the discretion of the Departmental Representative. This includes compost.
- .10 Water shall be free of any impurities which would inhibit seed germination or seedling growth.
- .11 Bags of seed and fertilizer shall be labeled, identifying mass (kg), mix components and percentages, date of bagging and supplier's name. Alternatives to the specified seed and fertilizer mixes will not be accepted without prior approval of the Departmental Representative. The Departmental Representative may sample the seed and fertilizer for analysis and verification.
- .12 Seed and fertilizer shall be kept dry and protected from sunlight, heat or other detrimental conditions. Seed or fertilizer that have been subjected to moisture before use will not be accepted for use.
- .13 Mulch: specially manufactured for use in hydraulic seeding equipment, non-toxic, water activated, green colouring, free of germination and growth inhibiting factors with following properties:
  - .1 Type I mulch:
    - .1 Made from wood cellulose fibre.
    - .2 Organic matter content:  $95\% \pm 0.5\%$ .
    - .3 Value of pH: 6.0.
    - .4 Potential water absorption: 900%.
  - .2 Type II mulch:
    - .1 Made from straw, processed to produce fibre lengths of 15 mm minimum and 25 mm maximum. Greater proportions of ingredients to be straw.
  - .3 Tackifier: water soluble vegetable carbohydrate powder.
  - .4 Water: free of impurities that would inhibit germination and growth.
  - .5 Fertilizer:
    - .1 To Canada "Fertilizers Act" and "Fertilizers Regulations".
    - .2 Complete synthetic, slow release with 35% of nitrogen content in water-insoluble form.
  - .6 Inoculants: inoculant containers to be tagged with expiry date.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydraulic seeding in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLERS**

- .1 The Contractor shall be a member in good standing of Landscape Nova Scotia.

**3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Protect structures, signs, guide rails, fences, plant material, utilities and other surfaces not intended for spray.
- .2 Immediately remove any material sprayed where not intended as directed by Departmental Representative.

**3.4 PREPARATION OF SURFACES**

- .1 Do not perform work under adverse field conditions such as wind speeds over 10 km/h, frozen ground or ground covered with snow, ice or standing water or temperatures which inhibit seed germination unless otherwise approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Final dressing of slopes shall include removal of deleterious materials such as sticks, roots or large rocks; loosening of the top 50 mm of soil; and scarification to minimize runoff velocities.
  - .1 Scarifications shall be parallel to the contour of the slope with a minimum indentation (high to low) of 25 mm and at a maximum spacing of 150 mm. Scarifying can be made by means of dozer treads or any other mechanical means such that scarifications meet the above noted specifications. If topsoil is to be utilized it shall be placed in accordance with Section 32 91 19.13 - Topsoil Placement and Grading.
- .3 Ensure areas to be seeded are moist to depth of 150 mm before seeding.
- .4 The Departmental Representative shall be given a minimum of 24 hour notice before hydroseeding is to commence.
- .5 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval of grade and topsoil depth before starting to seed.
- .6 Hydroseeding shall be carried out as soon as possible after the completion of the surface preparation. Final dressing of the slopes shall be done as areas are completed to enable

hydroseeding to be done in stages as work progresses, in accordance with the Work Progression Schedule of the contract.

### **3.5 HYDRAULIC SEEDING**

- .1 The hydraulic mulch, seed, fertilizer, lime (if required), organic amendments (if required) and binder or tackifier shall be thoroughly mixed with water in a hydroseeding tank capable of continually agitating the mixture during the hydroseeding operation to ensure that a homogeneous slurry is produced. The hydroseed mix shall be prepared on site and applied immediately. It shall not be left in the tank for longer than 6 hours before being used.
- .2 Binder shall be used for all hydroseeding work. Application rates may vary  $\pm 10\%$  depending on ground conditions, at the discretion of the Departmental Representative.
- .3 The Contractor shall proportion the ingredients in the hydroseeding tank according to the size of the tank and the area anticipated to be covered with each tankful of mix, so that the materials are applied at the prescribed rates. The Contractor shall adjust the quantities of ingredients per tankful as required if the actual coverage ( $m^2/tank$ ) is different from that anticipated.
- .4 The mixture shall be applied uniformly onto prepared surfaces from a hydroseeder which shall be capable of spraying the extremities of slopes or other areas of exposed ground, whether through the towergun nozzle or extension hose.
- .5 Straw or hay dry mulch or erosion control blankets shall be applied within 24 hours of seeding. Areas that cannot be dry mulched or provided with an erosion control blanket within 24 hours shall not be seeded.
- .6 No hydroseeding shall be carried out after the week of September 30<sup>th</sup> without the prior approval of the Departmental Representative.

### **3.6 MULCH**

- .1 Dry mulch in accordance with the Nova Scotia Transportation and Infrastructure Renewal Standard Specification (Latest Edition). Dry Mulch shall be applied through blowing.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Keep pavement and area adjacent to site clean and free from mud, dirt and debris at all times.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean and reinstate areas affected by Work.

### **3.8 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect seeded areas from trespass until plants are established.

- .2 Remove protection devices as directed by Departmental Representative.

### **3.9 MAINTENANCE DURING ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD**

- .1 Ensure maintenance is carried out under supervision of certified Landscape Maintenance Supervisor.
- .2 Perform following operations from time of seed application until acceptance by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Grass Mixture:
  - .1 Repair and reseed dead or bare spots to allow establishment of seed prior to acceptance.
  - .2 Fertilize seeded areas after 10 weeks after germination provided plants have mature true leaves in accordance with fertilizing program. Spread half of required amount of fertilizer in one direction and remainder at right angles.

### **3.10 ACCEPTANCE**

- .1 Seeded areas will be accepted by Departmental Representative provided that:
  - .1 Grass is uniformly established.
  - .2 Area is free of bare and dead spots.
- .2 Areas seeded in fall will achieve final acceptance in following spring, one month after start of growing season provided acceptance conditions are fulfilled.

### **3.11 MAINTENANCE DURING WARRANTY PERIOD**

- .1 Perform following operations from time of acceptance until end of warranty period:
  - .1 Repair and reseed dead or bare spots to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

**1.2                SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Product Data:
  - .1            Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
  - .2            Submit manufacturer’s instructions, printed product literature and data sheets, processed products and tackifier.

**1.3                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1            Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performances characteristics and physical properties.
- .2            Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3            Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, installation instructions and warranty requirements.

**1.4                SCHEDULING**

- .1            Schedule dry mulching to coincide with preparation of soil surface.

**1.5                DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1            Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
- .2            Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1            Labelled bags of processed material identifying mass in kg, mix components and percentages, date of bagging, supplier’s name and lot number.
  - .2            Inoculant containers to be tagged with expiry date.
- .3            Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1            Material should not be so wet, decayed or compacted as to inhibit even and uniform spreading.
  - .2            Store materials in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .3            Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**1.6                WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1            Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 – Construction/ Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

- .2 Do not dispose of unused materials where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MULCH**

- .1 Straw in an unprocessed form, such as in bales or rolls, free of noxious weeds, as defined by the Weed Control Act and other undesirable species such as those having ecological or maintenance concerns (e.g. Purple Loosestrife and Sweet Clover).
- .2 Material in processed form shall be shredded straw or wood fibre packaged in plastic bags.

### **2.2 WATER**

- .1 Free of impurities that would inhibit plant growth.

### **2.3 MULCH TACKIFIER**

- .1 Water diluted liquid dispersion containing polyvinyl acetate polymer emulsion.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 WORKMANSHIP**

- .1 Do not spray onto structures, signs, guiderails, fences, plant material, utilities and other than surfaces intended.
- .2 Clean up immediately, any material sprayed where not intended, to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACES**

- .1 Do not perform work under adverse field conditions such as wind speeds over 10 km/h, frozen ground or ground covered with snow, ice or standing water.
- .2 Grade areas to be mulched.
- .3 Remove deleterious materials such as sticks, roots, or stones and loosen top 50 mm of soil to remove hardened or crusted soil.
- .4 Water soil to moisten.
- .5 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval of grade before starting to mulch.

### **3.3 DRY MULCHING**

- .1 Mulch shall be spread by hand or mulch blower evenly and uniformly over the designated areas at a rate of 4500 kg/ha +/- 10%. Rough grade and steep slopes require more mulch and tackifier than finished or flatter ground. Adjust application rate to ensure the soil is covered with an appropriate thickness of mulch.
- .2 Tackifier shall be applied immediately after the mulch application as an aqueous slurry. The spray shall be broadcast upwards over the previously placed mulch at low pressures

to assure large droplet sizing. The tackifier shall not be applied during or immediately before a rain event.

- .3 Where tackifier is not used, mulch shall be mechanically incorporated into the soil surface of all mulched areas, using a mulch crimper, “sheep’s foot” roller, punch roller or by scarification with a track walking vehicle. Scarifications shall be parallel to the contour of the slope.

### **3.4 MAINTENANCE DURING ESTABLISHED PERIOD**

- .1 Perform the following maintenance operations from time of application to acceptance:
  - .1 Bare spots to be re-mulched to maintain adequate cover.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 31 05 16 Aggregate Materials
- .2 Section 31 23 33.01 Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
- .3 Section 32 11 16.01 Granular Sub-Base
- .4 Section 31 37 00 Rip Rap

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 AASHTO
  - .1 AASHTO M196, Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C76M, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe (Metric).
  - .2 ASTM C443M, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).
  - .3 ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
- .3 CSA International
  - .1 CAN/CSA A3000, Cementitious Materials Compendium.
  - .2 CAN/CSA A257 Series, Standards for Concrete Pipe and Manhole Sections.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for pipes and bedding and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Inform Departmental Representative at least 2 weeks before beginning Work, of proposed source of bedding materials and provide access for sampling.
- .4 Certification: to be marked on pipe.
- .5 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's test data and certification at least 2 weeks prior to beginning Work.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with this Section and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .2 Store and protect pipes from damage.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

#### **1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 CONCRETE PIPE**

- .1 Reinforced concrete pipe: to CAN/CSA A257 and shall be one of three classes: 65D, 100D or 140D as specified in the contract tender items.
- .2 Rubber gaskets for joints: to CAN/CSA A257.
- .3 Pipe up to 1800 mm nominal ID shall have a minimum 70 mm diameter lift hole at the centre of gravity, and shall be equipped with a tapered concrete or rubber plug that does not protrude beyond the inside wall of the pipe.

#### **2.2 CORRUGATED HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE**

- .1 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe shall be double walled, with a smooth interior surface, conforming to CAN/CSA-B182.8.
  - .1 HDPE shall have a minimum stiffness of 320 kPa.
  - .2 HDPE Pipe supplied for use as Driveway Culvert Pipe shall have an open end area equivalent to or greater than the open end area for the corresponding diameter of corrugated steel pipe.
- .2 Joints: Bell and spigot with integrated gasket.

#### **2.3 GRANULAR BEDDING**

- .1 Granular bedding and backfill material to Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials and following requirements:
  - .1 NSPW Type 2 gravel material in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 – Granular Sub-Base.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for pipe culvert installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:
  - .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and sediment and erosion control plan or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

**3.3 TRENCHING**

- .1 Do trenching Work in accordance with Section 31 23 33.01 - Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval of trench line and depth prior to placing bedding material or pipe.

**3.4 BEDDING**

- .1 Dewater excavation, as necessary, to allow placement of culvert bedding in dry condition.
- .2 Place 200 mm minimum thickness of approved granular material on bottom of excavation and compact to 95% minimum of maximum density to ASTM D698.
- .3 Shape bedding to fit lower segment of pipe exterior so that width of at least 50% of pipe diameter is in close contact with bedding and to camber as indicated or as directed by Departmental Representative, free from sags or high points.
- .4 Place bedding in unfrozen condition.

### **3.5 LAYING CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS**

- .1 Pipes shall be joined in a straight line using standard industry methods, proceeding from the downstream end of culvert with bell end of first pipe section facing upstream. Each pipe section shall be set into place and positioned together as recommended by the lifting device manufacturer.
- .2 The maximum joint gap between pipe sections shall be 13 mm for pipes up to 1500 mm diameter and 20 mm for pipes of 1800 mm diameter and larger.
- .3 Ensure barrel of each pipe is in contact with shaped bed throughout its length.
- .4 Allow water to flow through pipes during construction only as permitted by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Lifting anchor recesses shall be entirely grouted in with non-shrink grout.

### **3.6 JOINTS: CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS**

- .1 Joints may be made with rubber gaskets.
  - .1 Rubber gasket joints:
    - .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - .2 Ensure that tapered ends are fully entered into flanged ends.

### **3.7 JOINTS FOR HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE CULVERTS**

- .1 Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- |    |                     |                                       |
|----|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| .1 | Section 03 30 00    | Cast-In-Place Concrete                |
| .2 | Section 03 41 00    | Precast Structural Concrete           |
| .3 | Section 31 05 16    | Aggregate Materials                   |
| .4 | Section 31 23 33.01 | Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling |
| .5 | Section 31 24 13    | Roadway Embankments                   |
| .6 | Section 32 11 16.01 | Granular Sub-Base                     |

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| .1 | ASTM International   |
| .1 | ASTM C1433, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers.                                   |
| .2 | ASTM C877, Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections.  |
| .3 | ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer Than 75 µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.   |
| .4 | ASTM C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.  |
| .5 | ASTM C144-11, Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.   |
| .6 | ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )). |
| .2 | Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)  |
| .1 | CAN/CGSB-8.2, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.   |
| .3 | CSA International  |
| .1 | CAN/CSA S6, Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code.   |

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| .1 | Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.   |
| .2 | Inform Departmental Representative at least four (4) weeks prior to beginning Work, of proposed source of bedding materials and provide access for sampling. |
| .3 | Submit manufacturer's test data and certification at least four (4) weeks prior to beginning Work. Refer to Section 03 41 00 - Precast Structural Concrete.  |
| .4 | Certification: to be marked on culvert.  |
| .5 | Shop drawings in accordance with Section 03 41 00 - Precast Structural Concrete.   |

## **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with this Section and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .2 Store and protect culverts from damage.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **1.5 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Live Loading: CL-625 Truck.
- .2 Design unit weight of soil of 22 kN/m<sup>3</sup>.
- .3 Span (bottom): 7320 mm. Rise: 3048 mm.
- .4 Seismic acceleration ratio = 0.10g.
- .5 Design height of cover as indicated, considering both finished road grade and temporary travel grades.

### **2.2 PRECAST UNITS**

- .1 Only proprietary precast rigid frame culverts are acceptable.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with six (6) sets of complete working drawings and one (1) copy of design calculations for review at least four (4) weeks prior to construction. Drawings and design calculations to bear signature and stamp of qualified professional engineer registered in Nova Scotia.
- .3 Provide the following information on the working drawings:
  - .1 Plan layout of wall.
  - .2 Profiles.
  - .3 Developed wall elevations (elevations of top and bottom of wall to be identified) and lengths of walls.
  - .4 Wall cross-sections showing the supported structures, beam seat configuration, required finished grades, location and slope of surcharge on top of the wall structure and maximum water table elevation behind wall.
  - .5 Design Codes.
  - .6 Traffic Surcharge (kPa).

- .7 The magnitude and location of all loads to be carried by Structure.
- .8 Seismic acceleration coefficient value (a/g).
- .9 Internal angle of friction for the backfill material (minimum 34 degrees), backfill behind the reinforced soil zone (30 degrees) and foundation material under backfill (30 degrees).
- .10 Unit mass (t/m<sup>3</sup>) for the backfill and backfill behind the reinforced soil zone.
- .11 The allowable bearing capacity of the foundation soil under the backfill.
- .12 The total and differential settlement.
- .13 All information on the stability of the foundation soils if slope stability is a concern.
- .14 Details of all joints and connections to other structures.
- .15 A statement that bearing resistance, internal stability and external stability are satisfactory.
- .16 Detail showing the year of fabrication embedded in the inlet and outlet sections.
- .17 Service life for the structure to be 75 years.

### 2.3 FOUNDATION BEDDING AND BACKFILL

- .1 Concrete mixes and materials for foundation bedding, cradles, encasement, supports to Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- .2 Granular bedding and backfill material to Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials and following requirements:
  - .1 NSPW Type 2 gravel material in accordance with Section 32 11 16.01 – Granular Sub-Base.
- .3 Backfill for precast rigid frame culverts shall be completed per manufacturer's instructions and Shop Drawings.

### 2.4 WATERPROOFING

- .1 The waterproofing system shall be a manufactured waterproofing membrane system consisting of a primer, a membrane, a mastic and a protection board and shall be used on precast rigid frame structures. The waterproofing shall cover the full length of the structure and wrap over the top of the footings.
  - .1 Protection board shall be Vibraflex Type 70 or IKO 1/8" Protecto Board or approved equivalent and having a maximum absorption of 3%.

#### Approved Waterproofing Systems

Manufacturer	Product
W. R. Grace & Co. of Canada	Bituthene 4000
Soprema Inc.	Colphene 3000
Royston Laboratories	H P Membrane
Protecto Wrap Company	Jiffy Seal 140/160

- .2 Materials shall be stored at least 100mm off the ground in a weatherproof enclosure.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS**

- .1 Install precast culvert units in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Manufacturer's representative is to visit site to verify Contractor's installation methods.

#### **3.2 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Do excavation Work in accordance with Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval of excavation extents and depth prior to placing foundation or culvert.
- .3 Dewater excavation, as necessary, to allow placement of culvert in dry condition.

#### **3.3 FOOTING**

- .1 Connect or anchor culvert and retaining walls to cast-in-place concrete foundation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Footings to be founded on competent bearing stratum consisting of dry base of compact to dense glacial till or bedrock. Footings to be underlain directly by layer of backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .3 Bearing stratum to be inspected by professional geotechnical engineer designated by Departmental Representative, as required.
- .4 Shape bedding to fit footing or lower segment of culvert exterior, free from sags or high points.
- .5 Place bedding on a firm, dry base, in lifts not exceeding 300 mm and compacted to a minimum of 100% of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698.

#### **3.4 PLACING CULVERT UNITS**

- .1 Ensure leg of each unit is in contact with footing throughout its length.
- .2 Use temporary measures to hold precast unit in place during installation.
- .3 Supply and place non-shrink grout in the footing key way in accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- .4 Connect precast units together in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .5 Joints between units to be waterproofed.
- .6 Do not allow water to flow through culvert during construction except as permitted by Departmental Representative.

#### **3.5 WATERPROOFING**

- .1 All concrete surfaces shall be dry and free of foreign materials prior to priming.

- .1 Any primed surfaces left overnight shall be re-primed prior to membrane application.
- .2 The Contractor shall prepare the area and install the waterproofing system in accordance with the manufacturer's installation specifications and instructions.
- .3 For all waterproofing applications, the following shall apply:
  - .1 The membrane shall be protected with the specified protection board, adhered to the waterproofed surface.
  - .2 Any protection board which is to be left exposed for more than 48 hours shall be protected from sunlight exposure in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 All exposed edge terminations shall receive a trowelled bead of mastic.
- .4 For precast rigid frame culverts:
  - .1 The membrane shall be applied in strips perpendicular to the long axis of the culvert.
  - .2 The protection board shall be applied over the top of the waterproofing system, on both the top and sides and adhered to the membrane by placing gobs of the mastic at 600mm centres between the two surfaces.
  - .3 Apply a neoprene strip over the joints once they are waterproofed to protect them from puncture when backfilled.
  - .4 The protection boards shall be butted tightly and shall be oriented vertically when coverage of the sides is specified and in all cases shall completely cover the applied waterproofing system.

### **3.6 BACKFILLING**

- .1 Backfilling: as specified in Section 31 23 33.01 – Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.

### **3.7 RIP RAP AND SALVAGED STREAMBED MATERIAL**

- .1 Rip rap, Mixed rip rap and salvaged streambed material to be carefully placed around the culvert structure, as shown on the Drawings.
- .2 Ensure backfilling procedure and temporary roadway locations are in accordance with design calculations.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
  - .1 AASHTO M180, Standard Specification for Corrugated Sheet Steel Beams for Highway Guardrail.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A123/A123M-[09], Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - .2 ASTM A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .3 ASTM A780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
- .3 CSA International
  - .1 CAN/CSA O80 Series, Wood Preservation.
  - .2 CAN/CSA G164, Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
  - .3 CAN/CSA S136, North American Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.
  - .4 CSA W59, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .4 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA).
  - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .5 American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA).
- .6 Nova Scotia Standard Specification – Highway Construction and Maintenance (Latest Edition).

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for guide rail, wood, and coatings and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit product name and manufacturer's specification for the preservative to be applied to the post field cuts and zinc-rich paint to repair minor damage to galvanized coating, and to coat cut ends and field drilled holes.
  - .3 Submit manufacturer's certification, for all galvanized metals, that the materials supplied meet the specified requirements.

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect guide rails from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

### **1.4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1 See Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Steel W-beam guide rail as indicated and as follows:
  - .1 Steel rail and terminal sections: manufactured from open hearth, electric furnace or basic oxygen semi-spring steel sheet and hot dip galvanized after fabrication.
    - .1 To AASHTO M180, class A Type 2 zinc coated.
    - .2 The steel beam shall be in accordance with the cross-section and dimensions as shown on the contract drawings.
  - .2 Rails shall be punched for splice and post bolts in strict conformity with the AASHTO Standard to the designated number and centre-to-centre spacing of posts. No punching, cutting or welding will be permitted on site.
  - .3 Bolts, nuts and washers: to ASTM A307, hot dip galvanized to CSA G164.
  - .4 If any guide rail installation requires curved W-beam rails, the Contractor shall form these to the radius specified by the Departmental Representative prior to galvanizing.
  - .5 Each beam element shall be identified by the following marking in accordance with AASHTO M 180:
    - .1 Name or brand of manufacturer,
    - .2 Identification symbols or code for heat,
    - .3 Number and coating lot,
    - .4 AASHTO specification number, and
    - .5 Class, type, and thickness
  - .6 The rails and terminal elements shall be manufactured according to the following standards:

- .1 Mechanical properties of the base metal for the rails shall conform to the following requirements:
    - .1 Minimum Yield Point: 345 MPa
    - .2 Minimum Tensile Strength: 483 MPa
    - .3 Minimum Elongation: 12% in 50 mm length
  - .2 Sheet thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 (Class A, Type 2) of AASHTO Standard M180 of the latest edition, with a nominal base metal thickness of 2.82 mm (2.59 mm minimum).
  - .7 Welding for the fabrication of terminal elements shall conform to the requirements of CSA-W59.
- .2 Posts and Blocks as indicated and as follows:
- .1 The acceptable species for guide rail posts and blocks shall be:
    - .1 Eastern hemlock
    - .2 Red Pine
  - .2 The posts shall be sound and rot-free, and shall conform with the requirements for No. 1 Structural Posts and Timbers, graded in accordance with the National Lumber Grading Authority (NLGA) Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber. Posts and blocks shall be subject to inspection by the Departmental Representative when the bundles are opened immediately prior to use.
  - .3 The dimensions of eastern hemlock or red pine (softwood) guide rail posts shall be 200 x 200 x 2100 mm. Matching softwood blocks shall be 200 x 200 x 440 mm. The tops of wooden posts shall be cut as specified.
  - .4 Post delineators shall be supplied by the Contractor.
  - .5 Prior to pressure-treating, posts and blocks shall be incised on all four sides and dried to their fibre saturation point of 25 to 30% at 25 mm depth.
  - .6 For pressure treating, preservative treatment of posts and blocks shall be chromated copper arsenate (CCA). For field cut surfaces, preservative shall be 2% copper naphthenate wood preservative, applied in two coats.
  - .7 Treatment shall be completed in accordance with requirements of CSA-080. The penetration and retention of preservatives shall conform to the requirements of CSA Standard O80.14, Table 1, Minimum Retention of Preservatives in Pressure Treated Wood for Highway Construction, under the headings "Post-Guardrail, Guide, Sign and Sight" for posts, and "Bridge Hand Rails, Guard Rails and Posts" (not in contact with ground or water). The Departmental Representative may verify the penetration and retention of the preservative by the assay method.
- .3 Channel:
- .1 The steel channel shall be manufactured to the cross-section and dimensions as shown on NSPW Standard Drawing HS523. The channel shall be a cold-rolled steel section, manufactured from base metal with a minimum thickness of 3.8 mm and conforming to CAN/CSA S136 and providing at least 345 MPa yield strength. Sections shall be hot-dip galvanized according to CAN/CSA G164.

- .1 If any guard rail installation requires curved channels, the Contractor shall form these to the radius specified by the Engineer prior to galvanizing.
- .4 Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
  - .1 All bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to ASTM A307 and shall be hot dip galvanized conforming to CAN/CSA G164.
- .5 Hot Dip Galvanizing:
  - .1 Hot dip galvanized coating shall be smooth, free of beading or sharp projections at edges. Coating adherence shall prevent the peeling of any portion of the zinc coating so as to expose the base metal by cutting or prying with a stout knife under considerable pressure (bond check). A magnetic gauge will be used for checking thickness, in accordance with ASTM E316.3.
  - .2 Warped or otherwise deformed rails and terminal elements will be rejected, as will those with injurious defects or excessive roughness of the zinc coating. When the rail is laid on a flat surface, the warpage shall not be greater than 50 mm.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for guide rail installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Prior to commencing work, the Departmental Representative shall locate in the field all proposed areas for installing new guide rail including special or curved installations. These locations shall be reviewed by the Contractor, with the Departmental Representative, to confirm locations and extents. The Contractor shall contact the Departmental Representative 24 hours prior to any work being done.

#### **3.2 ERECTION**

- .1 Set posts by instrument for alignment, and locations as indicated and as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 The Contractor shall erect steel guide rail in accordance with the following NSPW Standard Drawings:
  - .1 HS518 Guard Rail and Post Details

- .2 HS519 Guard Rail Post Details
  - .3 HS520 Steel Beam Guard Rail Buried End Treatment
  - .4 HS521 Roadside Barrier at Concrete Bridge Approach
  - .5 HS522 Michigan Shoe Detail
  - .6 HS523 Guardrail Channel Detail
  - .7 HS525 Guardrail Anchor Base on Concrete
- .3 The W-beam railing shall be blocked out at posts in accordance with NSPW Standard Drawing HS519.
- .4 To maintain consistency throughout a project, only one size post and block shall be used on any one section of a contract. 200 x 200 x 440 mm blocks shall only be used with 200 x 200 x 2100 mm posts.
- .5 Unsuitable material at the bottom of the holes excavated for guide rail shall be replaced with granular material, as directed by the Departmental Representative. The Contractor shall thoroughly compact the bottom of the hole. The guide rail posts shall rest directly and solidly on the bottom of the hole at the time of installation.
- .6 Excavated material which is unsuitable for use as a backfill shall be substituted with granular material, as directed by the Departmental Representative. Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted, in layers not exceeding 150 mm, for the full depth of the excavation. For augured post installation, hand compaction of backfill in layers not exceeding 150 mm is acceptable.
- .7 Care shall be taken during the transport, treatment and handling of posts and blocks to prevent damage. Any damage occurring to the posts and blocks prior to delivery and during delivery and installation shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative and shall be considered as incidental to construction for the purpose of payment.
- .8 No alterations to treated posts and blocks shall be permitted without the approval of the Departmental Representative. Blocks shall not be manufactured from posts. Any exposed cuts shall be treated with two coats of 2% copper naphthenate wood preservative. Field applied wood preservative which comes in contact with any galvanized components shall be removed immediately.
- .9 Guide rail and guide posts shall be installed plumb, and set according to alignment and grade, regardless of the material encountered, as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Departmental Representative. The rail elements shall be erected to produce a smooth continuous rail paralleling the line and grade of the highway surface as directed by the Departmental Representative. All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of traffic.
- .10 Standard W-beam rail sections shall not be modified to suit post locations; posts shall be located to match W-beam pre-punched bolt hole locations. If Contractor wishes to use two crews, on a given section, the crews shall work from the middle of the job outwards to avoid modifications of standard W-beam rail sections due to varying post spacings. Only at the approval of the Departmental Representative, can holes be drilled or cuts be made to W-beam rail sections. Holes and cut ends shall be treated with a zinc-rich paint that has been approved by the Departmental Representative. Bolts shall be tightened to a torque of 100 Nm.

- .11 Two 50 mm x 75 mm delineators are required for each post. A white delineator shall be placed on the side of the post facing traffic; a yellow delineator shall be placed on the opposite side. The delineators shall be located at the edge of the post nearest the road, vertical, with the top 75 mm below the lowest point of the guide rail panel. The delineators shall be attached with galvanized nails.
- .12 All damage to pavement, shoulders, ditches, slopes, lawns and any other surfaces and areas within or outside of the project limits, arising from the Contractor's work, shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative, within five working days, at the expense of the Contractor.
- .13 Surplus excavated material and debris shall be removed from the site by the Contractor, at his expense.
- .14 The guide rail shall be connected to new or existing bridge walls or parapets as shown on the Drawings.
- .15 All end termination of guide rail installations shall be buried as shown on NSPW Standard Drawing HS520 in these specifications, unless attached to structure with Michigan Shoe as indicated on Drawings, or otherwise directed by the Departmental Representative.
- .16 2 – 100 mm 20d galvanized spike toe nails are required through the block into each post.

### **3.3 TOUCH UP**

- .1 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to eliminate damage to galvanizing.
- .2 Galvanized steel-touch up:
  - .1 Cut ends, field drilled holes (permitted on bridge approach/departure elements only) and other areas where the galvanizing has minor damage shall be repaired with a minimum of two coats of zinc-rich paint according to ASTM A780, at no additional cost to the Contract. The coating thickness for the repair shall at least comply with the requirements of AASHTO M180 respecting hot dip galvanizing. Major abrasions shall be repaired by re-galvanizing. The method to be used for repair of any damage shall be approved by the Departmental Representative before such work is commenced. The Contractor, at his cost, shall carry out the repair or replace components to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by guide rail installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1                      General**

**1.1                      ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1      Operation of construction equipment in water is prohibited.
- .2      Do not operate construction equipment in or adjacent to watercourses or wetlands.
- .3      Do not alter or draw any water from a watercourse or wetland without first obtaining necessary permits or approvals.
- .4      Do not use watercourse beds or banks or wetlands for borrow material. Unless specified on the construction drawings
- .5      Do not dump excavated fill, waste material or debris in watercourses or wetlands.
- .6      Design and construct temporary crossings to minimize erosion to watercourse or wetland. All temporary crossings must be pre-approved by Departmental Representative prior to construction.
- .7      Do not skid logs or construction materials across watercourses or wetland.
- .8      Avoid spawning beds when constructing temporary crossings of watercourses without obtaining written approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .9      Underwater blasting within 100 m of indicated spawning beds is not permitted.
- .10     Provide a buffer zone in combination with appropriate erosion and sedimentation control when working adjacent to watercourses and wetlands. Consult with regulatory agencies.

**1.2                      MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

- .1      The work for this Section will not be measured for payment, but will be incidental to the work.

**Part 2                      Products**

**2.1                      NOT USED**

- .1      Not Used.

**Part 3                      Execution**

**3.1                      EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1      Maintain existing flow pattern in natural watercourse and wetland systems.
- .2      In natural systems maintain existing riffle pool and step pool patterns.
- .3      In wetland systems, maintain existing hydrological conditions.

### **3.2 SITE CLEARING AND PLANT PROTECTION**

- .1 Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:
  - .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and sediment and erosion control plan, specific to site, whichever is more stringent.
  - .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- .2 Minimize disturbance to vegetated buffer zones and protect trees and plants on site and adjacent properties where indicated.
- .3 Wrap trees and shrubs adjacent to construction work, storage areas and trucking lanes in burlap.
- .4 Protect roots of designated trees to dripline during excavation and site grading to prevent disturbance or damage.
  - .1 Avoid unnecessary traffic, dumping and storage of materials over root zones.
- .5 Leave cuttings from trees and other vegetation on site as brush piles to allow for natural degradation.
  - .1 Secure large piles with degradable materials to prevent interference with watercourse.
- .6 Remove only trees that may offer future blockage problems as instructed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Leave roots mass and stumps in place.
- .8 Maintain temporary erosion and pollution control features installed under this contract.

### **3.3 DRAINAGE AND PUMPING**

- .1 Pumping water containing suspended materials into watercourse or wetland is prohibited. Discharge location shall be minimum 30 metres from any watercourse or wetland unless pumped through a filter bag connected to the pump discharge.
- .2 Establish rock chute spillways to accommodate safe surface water entry to watercourse or wetland as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 All fish occupying a reach of watercourse to be dewatered or abandoned must be rescued and relocated out of harm's way prior to any permanent or temporary dewatering operation in accordance with regulatory guidelines.

### **3.4 SITE RESTORATION**

- .1 Establish vegetated buffer zones with suitable vegetation to minimum 3 m along edge of watercourse banks as determined by Departmental Representative.

- .2 Plant vegetation natural to area, suitable for application without requirement for fertilizers, pesticides and other chemicals.
- .3 Control stream bank erosion in upper section of watercourse by planting suitable vegetation as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Ensure planting occurs within 15 days after work on watercourse is complete.

**END OF SECTION**

**APPENDIX A**  
**GEO TECHNICAL REPORT**

PARKS CANADA

# STILL BROOK CULVERT REPLACEMENT GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT

MAY 11, 2022





STILL BROOK  
CULVERT  
REPLACEMENT  
GEOTECHNICAL  
INVESTIGATION REPORT  
PARKS CANADA

PROJECT NO.: 221-01526-00  
CLIENT REF:  
DATE: MAY 11, 2022

WSP  
1 SPECTACLE LAKE DRIVE  
DARTMOUTH, NS  
CANADA B3B 1X7

T: +1 902-835-9955  
F: +1 902-835-1645  
WSP.COM



May 11, 2022

PARKS CANADA  
Highway Engineer  
Parks Canada  
1869 Upper Water St. Suite AH201  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 1S9  
(email: [steve.babstock@canada.ca](mailto:steve.babstock@canada.ca))

**Attention: Steven Babstock**

**Subject: Geotechnical Investigation Report – Still Brook Culvert Replacement**

Please find enclosed the geotechnical investigation report for the proposed replacement of the Still Brook Culvert located on the Cabot Trail just north of the Jack Pine Trailhead in Ingonish, Nova Scotia.

We trust this report meets your present requirements. If you have any questions with the information in the report, please do not hesitate to contact us at your convenience. This report was prepared by WSP Canada Inc.

Yours sincerely,

Jonathan K. Steeves, P.Eng.  
Geotechnical Engineer

Clayton Rogers, P.Eng.  
Manager - Atlantic  
Geotechnical

Encl.

WSP ref.: 221-01526-00

1 SPECTACLE LAKE DRIVE  
DARTMOUTH, NS  
CANADA B3B 1X7

T: +1 902-835-9955  
F: +1 902-835-1645  
[wsp.com](http://wsp.com)

---

# SIGNATURES

PREPARED BY



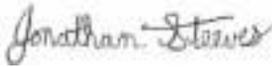
11-05-22

---

Scott Benton, Geotechnical

---

Date



---

Jonathan K. Steeves, P.Eng.  
Geotechnical Engineer

---

Date



APPROVED<sup>1</sup> BY



---

Clayton J. Rogers, P.Eng.  
Manager – Atlantic Geotechnical

---

Date

WSP Canada Inc. prepared this report solely for the use of the intended recipient, PARKS CANADA, in accordance with the professional services agreement. The intended recipient is solely responsible for the disclosure of any information contained in this report. The content and opinions contained in the present report are based on the observations and/or information available to WSP Canada Inc. at the time of preparation. If a third party makes use of, relies on, or makes decisions in accordance with this report, said third party is solely responsible for such use, reliance or decisions. WSP Canada Inc. does not accept responsibility for damages, if any, suffered by any third party as a result of decisions made or actions taken by said third party based on this report. This limitations statement is considered an integral part of this report.

The original of this digital file will be conserved by WSP Canada Inc. for a period of not less than 10 years. As the digital file transmitted to the intended recipient is no longer under the control of WSP Canada Inc., its integrity cannot be assured. As such, WSP Canada Inc. does not guarantee any modifications made to this digital file subsequent to its transmission to the intended recipient.

---

<sup>1</sup> Approval of this document is an administrative function indicating readiness for release and does not impart legal liability on to the Approver for any technical content contained herein. Technical accuracy and fit-for-purpose of this content is obtained through the review process. The Approver shall ensure the applicable review process has occurred prior to signing the document.





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION .....	1
2	BACKGROUND .....	2
2.1	Site Description .....	2
2.2	Geology .....	2
2.3	Topographic Information .....	2
3	INVESTIGATION PROCEDURE .....	3
3.1	Borehole Program .....	3
3.2	Test Pit Program .....	3
3.3	Laboratory Testing .....	3
4	SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS .....	4
4.1	General .....	4
4.2	Rootmat/Topsoil .....	4
4.3	Fill (Sand & Gravel) .....	4
4.4	Fill .....	5
4.5	Till .....	5
4.6	Bedrock .....	5
4.7	Groundwater .....	5
5	DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS ...	6
5.1	General .....	6
5.2	Earthworks Construction .....	6
5.2.1	Site Preparation .....	6
5.2.2	Re-use of On-Site Materials and Backfilling .....	6
5.2.3	Slopes .....	7
5.2.4	Erosion and Sediment Control .....	7
5.2.5	Groundwater and Surface Water Control .....	7
5.3	Geotechnical Design .....	7
5.3.1	Culverts .....	7



5.3.2	Foundation Design .....	8
5.3.3	Estimated Settlement .....	8
5.3.4	Material Design Parameters .....	8
5.3.5	Earthquake Design Parameters .....	9
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Roadway Structure .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>CLOSURE .....</b>	<b>10</b>

---

### *FIGURES*

FIGURE 1 - SITE PLAN SHOWING INVESTIGATION LOCATIONS

---

### *TABLES*

TABLE 4-1 – SUMMARY OF SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS .....	4
TABLE 5-1 – SUMMARY OF MATERIAL DESIGN PARAMETERS .....	8
TABLE 5-2 – PAVEMENT CROSS-SECTION .....	9

---

### *APPENDICES*

<b>A</b>	BOREHOLE LOG EXPLANATION FORM
<b>B</b>	BOREHOLE AND TEST PIT LOGS
<b>C</b>	PHOTO LOGS
<b>D</b>	LABORATORY TEST RESULTS
<b>E</b>	REPORT LIMITATIONS

# 1 INTRODUCTION

WSP Canada Inc. (WSP) has investigated subsurface conditions for the proposed work located at Still Brook Culvert along the Cabot Trail in Cape Breton. The site location is located just north of the Jack Pine Trailhead in Ingonish, Nova Scotia.

The purpose of this investigation was to obtain information on subsurface soil conditions at the site and provide geotechnical recommendations for culvert replacement, roadway design and construction. Soil and bedrock samples were collected and submitted for routine physical properties testing.

Fieldwork for the subsurface investigation was initially conducted between March 1<sup>st</sup> and March 18<sup>th</sup>, 2022 and consisted of drilling four (4) boreholes and seven (7) test pits at the approximate locations as shown in Figure 1. This report presents the results of the field investigation and laboratory testing programs.

# 2 BACKGROUND

---

## 2.1 SITE DESCRIPTION

WSP Canada Inc. (WSP) has investigated subsurface conditions for the proposed work located at Still Brook Culvert along the Cabot Trail in Cape Breton. The site location is located just north of the Jack Pine Trailhead in Ingonish, Nova Scotia. It is understood that the existing pair of culverts are beyond their design life and require replacement. It is understood (following discussions with the WSP design team), that the existing culverts will be replaced with a larger SHAW span culvert structure with spread/strip footings at the base and a pre-cast concrete arch.

---

## 2.2 GEOLOGY

Available geologic soil mapping of the area indicates that the site is predominantly outcrops of bedrock, with some thin deposits of veneer till.

Geologic mapping of the proposed development area indicates that the site is underlain by Granite of the Black Brook Granitic Suite.

---

## 2.3 TOPOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Topography at the site can be characterized as variable with the topography generally falling/descending towards the south/south-east and the topography naturally sloping into Still Brook. Noting that the highway crossing the culvert/Still Brook is raised upon an embankment and flattens out towards the south to be at-grade.

Ground surface elevations at the investigation locations (boreholes and test pits) ranged from approximately 20.1 to 25.1 metres with a topographic relief of 5 metres.

# 3 INVESTIGATION PROCEDURE

---

## 3.1 BOREHOLE PROGRAM

The borehole subsurface investigation of the site was conducted between March 1<sup>st</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup>, 2022 and included drilling four (4) boreholes (designated BH-01 to BH-04), at the locations shown on the attached Figure 1. The boreholes were drilled using a track mounted drill rig supplied by Logan Geotechnical Ltd.

The geotechnical field investigation was completed under the supervision of qualified geotechnical field personnel. Soil samples were taken at select borehole locations for the potential of routine physical properties testing (gradation, moisture, etc.) where deemed necessary by the geotechnical personnel on-site. Diamond-bit core drilling of bedrock was conducted using a 96 mm outside diameter HQ core barrel at all borehole locations.

All boreholes were located in the field and ground surface elevations for the boreholes are referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).

---

## 3.2 TEST PIT PROGRAM

The test pit investigation for the site was conducted on March 18<sup>th</sup>, 2022 and included excavating seven (7) test pits (designated TP-01 to TP-07) at the locations indicated on the attached Figure 1. The test pits were taken to depths ranging from 1.4 to 2.5 metres below the ground surface. All test pits were backfilled and lightly compacted following excavation. The test pits were excavated by Wynn's Trucking using a 14-tonne excavator, supervised by WSP.

All test pits were located in the field and ground surface elevations for the test pits are referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).

---

## 3.3 LABORATORY TESTING

Visual examinations were carried out on the soil samples from the borehole investigation with laboratory test being carried out on select bedrock samples. Tests were performed in accordance with materials testing requirements and procedures outlined in the ASTM and CSA testing manuals, as applicable. Laboratory testing was carried out by Stantec Inc. at the request of WSP. Laboratory certificates are attached in Appendix D.

An explanation of the symbols and terms used in this report are enclosed in Appendix A. The borehole and test pit logs detailing the subsurface conditions are enclosed in Appendix B. Photo logs are enclosed in Appendix C. Confirmatory laboratory index testing results are presented in Appendix D. The limitations of this report are presented in Appendix E (Report limitations).

# 4 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

## 4.1 GENERAL

Lithology at the borehole locations generally consisted of fill overlying bedrock, noting the that boreholes were conducted within the shoulder off the road, off the asphalt. Lithology at the test pit locations generally consisted of rootmat/topsoil overlying fill and/or till, and bedrock. Note that the test pits were conducted down the embankment slopes near the tree line, away from the roadway area.

**Table 4-1 – Summary of Subsurface Conditions**

Borehole ID	*Ground Surface Elevation (m)	Total Depth (m)	Depth to Bedrock (m)	*Bedrock Elevation (m)
<b>BH-01</b>	25.1	8.9	6.0	19.1
<b>BH-02</b>	24.5	6.9	5.2	19.3
<b>BH-03</b>	24.7	6.9	6.1	18.6
<b>BH-04</b>	24.1	5.5	3.4	20.7
<b>TP-01</b>	20.7	2.4	2.3	18.4
<b>TP-02</b>	22.9	1.4	1.3	21.6
<b>TP-03</b>	22.4	2.2	2.1	20.3
<b>TP-04</b>	21.6	2.5	2.4	19.2
<b>TP-05</b>	21.5	1.6	**	**
<b>TP-06</b>	20.9	2.4	2.3	18.6
<b>TP-07</b>	20.1	1.6	1.5	18.6

\*Ground surface elevations referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83)

\*\*Assumed boulder encountered.

## 4.2 ROOTMAT/TOPSOIL

A rootmat / topsoil layer was encountered at the ground surface of all test pit locations (except TP-05). The layer had a thickness of approximately 300 mm.

## 4.3 FILL (SAND & GRAVEL)

A layer of crushed rock/granular fill was observed at the ground surface in all boreholes locations and in test pits TP-04 and TP-05. The layer consisted of sand and gravel, trace silt/clay or silty sandy gravel (in

the test pits noted), was light brown to grey/grey brown in colour, moist, and loose to very dense based on the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values.

---

## 4.4 FILL

A layer of crushed rock/boulder fill was identified beneath the crushed sand and gravel layer at all borehole locations. This layer extended to a depth ranging between 1.1 to 6.0 metres below the ground surface. The material consisted of silty sand & gravel with frequent boulders of igneous lithologies. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. The material was reddish/pinkish brown in colour, very dense and damp to wet.

The reddish brown colour could be attributed to this material being mixed with re-worked native soils from the nearby area during roadway/embankment construction.

---

## 4.5 TILL

Glacial till was encountered at the test pit locations below the rootmat/topsoil and/or fill deposits at depth ranging from 0.3 to 0.7 metres below the ground surface. The test pits were located at lower elevations than the boreholes and closer to the original tree line.

Two layers of native till were encountered. The first native layer consisted of sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, was moist to saturated, compact to dense and brown to reddish brown in colour. The second layer of native till was only observed in test pits TP-06 and TP-07 below the native layer described above. This material consisted of sandy gravel, trace to some silt, with granite cobbles, was moist to saturated, compact to dense and grey in colour.

---

## 4.6 BEDROCK

Granite bedrock was encountered at all investigation locations (boreholes and test pits), except test pit TP-05 where a boulder was noted. The bedrock was encountered at depths ranging from 1.3 to 6.1 metres below the ground surface. Based on the borehole findings, the bedrock generally consisted of moderately weathered alkali feldspar granite.

The rock quality designation (RQD) values of the core samples ranged from 0 to 85%, indicating very poor to good quality rock.

Laboratory compressive strength testing of two (2) intact rock core samples indicated unconfined compressive strengths (UCS) ranging from 95 MPa to 171 MPa. Based on classification systems used in the Canadian Foundation Engineering Manual (4th Ed), Section 3.2.4.1, the fully-intact granite bedrock is generally strong (Grade R4) to very strong (Grade R5). Rock core photos are included in Appendix C.

---

## 4.7 GROUNDWATER

Groundwater levels were not observed at the borehole locations due to the wash water used for coring. Groundwater was observed at depths ranging from 0.8 to 1.8 metres below the ground surface at the test pit locations. Groundwater levels can be expected to fluctuate seasonally.

# 5 DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

---

## 5.1 GENERAL

It is understood that the project will consist of replacement of the existing Still Brook Culvert. It is understood that the existing pair of culverts are beyond their design life and require replacement. It is understood (following discussions with the WSP design team), that the existing culverts will be replaced with a larger SHAW span culvert structure with spread/strip footings at the base and a pre-cast concrete arch. At the time of writing this report, no widening or raising of the roadway is anticipated.

The following discussion and recommendations for the proposed development are based on the observed subsurface conditions and assume that the location of the replacement culvert is in general conformance with Figure 1, with minimal changes to the roadway dimensions.

As noted previously, the subsurface conditions encountered at the site generally consist of fill or surface organic layers overlying native till (test pits only) and granite bedrock. Some of the recommendations below may be preliminary in nature and can be confirmed once/if more specific design information becomes available.

---

## 5.2 EARTHWORKS CONSTRUCTION

---

### 5.2.1 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation should consist of removal of all organics, asphalt, unsuitable fill materials and loose/soft/wet soils from within the proposed culvert bearing area. Excavation should be taken to bedrock. Following excavation, evaluation of the subgrade should be carried out and witnessed by the geotechnical engineer. The evaluation may include a formal proof roll using appropriate equipment to confirm the suitable subgrade, if deemed necessary by the geotechnical engineer.

Imported structural fill (if required) should consist of a well-graded quarried or pit-run material, free of organics, and have a maximum particle size of 200-mm (larger particles sizes may be warranted for deeper fills). During fill placement, lift thickness should be compatible with type of compaction equipment and material used (i.e. gradation, particle size, etc.). Generally, material should be placed in compacted lifts not to exceed 300-mm and compacted to 100 percent of the material's Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD) for structural applications (ASTM D698 procedure). Water and loose/soft soils should be removed prior to fill placement. Fill material, compaction equipment, lift thicknesses, etc. are to be evaluated for approval by the geotechnical engineer prior to fill placement.

Quality control inspection and testing is recommended during foundation construction by qualified geotechnical personnel. Assessment of subgrade will be required prior to placement of fill materials (if any).

---

### 5.2.2 RE-USE OF ON-SITE MATERIALS AND BACKFILLING

Select portions of the on-site fill and portions of the till may be suitable for placement in common areas or used as backfill; materials must be approved by a geotechnical engineer prior to use. Organic, saturated,

or soft/loose soil material are not suitable for re-use in structural applications and removal of oversize material (particle size greater than 200mm) is required prior to re-use for backfilling. Proper construction methods during excavation, handling and stockpiling of the on-site materials will be required to prevent additional and excessive water content in the soil.

Generally, backfill should be placed in compacted lifts not to exceed 300 mm and compacted to 95 percent of the material's Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD). Structural backfill should be compacted to a higher approved standard (i.e. 100 percent of the material's SPMDD – ASTM D698). On-site materials should be reviewed by a qualified geotechnical engineer prior to use as structural fill.

---

### 5.2.3 SLOPES

Excavated "cut" slopes should be no steeper than 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) for long-term stability and for short term stability in any loose/soft material if encountered. Fill slopes using granular fill with a minimum friction angle of 30° or similar material should be no steeper than 2:1 (H:V).

All exposed slope faces (permanent) in soil should be protected using vegetation, gravel, riprap, etc. Control of groundwater using drainage systems (i.e. toe drains) may be required to prevent deterioration of slopes. Any change in soil conditions from those reported herein would require re-evaluation of the above recommendations.

---

### 5.2.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Erosion and sedimentation control measures (e.g. silt fences, check dams, settling ponds, etc.) should be provided, as required, for the site as part of the detailed design activity in accordance with Nova Scotia Department of the Environment and Parks Canada guidelines, or site-specific environmental requirements. Application of these control measures should be utilised to minimize soil erosion.

---

### 5.2.5 GROUNDWATER AND SURFACE WATER CONTROL

During construction, surface runoff and/or groundwater may be encountered. Controlling water at the construction site will minimize softening and loosening of the exposed subgrade. Typical de-watering techniques may include grading excavations to sump locations to dispose of water by pumping. If necessary, soft/wet soils can be over excavated and replaced by an imported rock fill. Proper erosion and sedimentation control measures should be provided to limit site disturbance, as in accordance with provincial and municipal regulations.

If loosening/softening of the footing subgrade occurs due to water seepage, construction traffic, etc., removal and replacement with an approved granular material (i.e. NSTIR Type 2 or equivalent) may be required, as determined by a qualified geotechnical engineer.

---

## 5.3 GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN

---

### 5.3.1 CULVERTS

Excavation for the culvert should have a stable base. A minimum of 200 mm of bedding material should be placed below the culvert in the trenches. The bedding material should consist of NSTIR Type 1 Crushed Rock (dry conditions) or 19 mm clear stone (wet conditions). Additionally, it is anticipated that the subgrade of the new culverts at the current elevation will consist of granite bedrock. Backfill of the undercut should consist of Type 1 crushed rock or 19mm clear stone if ingress of water cannot be controlled. Larger nominal diameter materials such as Type 2 Crushed Rock, or 0-150mm Crushed rock

may be used for deeper fills; however, minimum bedding thickness mentioned above should be maintained. The bedding material should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the materials Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD).

### 5.3.2 FOUNDATION DESIGN

Concrete spread or strip footings for the culvert may be set directly on granite bedrock.

Bearing capacity estimates for Serviceability Limit State (SLS – un-factored geotechnical resistance) and factored Ultimate Limit State (ULS – geotechnical resistance factor of 0.5) design are provided as follows and are based on criteria in the Canadian Foundation Engineering Manual (4th edition).

For spread/strip footings founded on granite bedrock, as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer:

- ULS : 1 MPa

Assessment of the foundation bearing surface (footing subgrade) will be required to confirm the recommended bearing pressures noted above. The footing subgrade should be inspected by qualified geotechnical personnel during bearing surface preparation.

Bearing capacity estimates generally assume that the foundation footing depth (Df) is at least 1.2 metres, and that the confining soil weight is included in the estimates. Footings should be founded at a minimum depth of 1.2 metres below exterior grade elevation for frost protection.

### 5.3.3 ESTIMATED SETTLEMENT

It is anticipated that there will be negligible settlement of the culvert founded on the granite bedrock, therefore it is not foreseen that settlement will be an issue for the replacement culvert at this site location.

### 5.3.4 MATERIAL DESIGN PARAMETERS

Recommended material design parameters are provided below in Table 5-1. If site conditions are different than the above at time of construction, WSP should be contacted immediately to re-evaluate the below design parameters.

**Table 5-1 – Summary of Material Design Parameters**

Parameter	Till	Existing Embankment Fill	Imported Fill (NSTIR Type 2 or Equivalent)	Granite Bedrock
Total Unit Weight (KN/m <sup>3</sup> )	20	18	21	24
Submerged Unit Weight (KN/m <sup>3</sup> )	10	8	11	14
Angle of Internal Friction	30°	32°	36°	38°
Coefficient of Active Earth Pressure, K <sub>a</sub>	0.33	0.31	0.26	-
Coefficient of Passive Earth Pressure, K <sub>p</sub>	3.00	3.25	3.85	-

Retaining walls (if any) should be designed for anticipated surcharges from structures, vehicle loads (cyclic loading & dead loads), sloping backfill, etc. Also, the effect of storm surges and increased water flow from Still Brook should also be factored into the detailed design of any retaining structure. The above parameters assume the backfill behind the wall is horizontal and level with the top of the retaining wall. WSP also assumes that surface and groundwater drainage is accounted for in the retaining wall design to prevent pore pressures directly acting on the wall. If inclined backfill is being constructed behind the wall, the geotechnical engineer should be contacted for appropriate revision of design parameters.

### 5.3.5 EARTHQUAKE DESIGN PARAMETERS

The subsurface conditions at the site consist of fill overlying till and granite bedrock. According to the Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code (CHBDC, 2014), the recommended site designation for seismic analysis ranges is Class “C” for soft rock. The applicable site coefficients are found in the tables of the same code.

The structural engineer should confirm the applicable site coefficients.

## 5.4 ROADWAY STRUCTURE

The proposed roadway reinstatement should meet the minimum requirements for NSTIR’s standards and specifications. The recommended pavement design provided by Parks Canada is described below in Table 5-2.

**Table 5-2 – Pavement Cross-Section**

Material	Standard NSTIR Roadway Structure
<b>NSTIR Surface Course – Type C-HF Asphalt</b>	40 mm
<b>NSTIR Base Course – Type B-HF Asphalt</b>	60 mm
<b>NSTIR Type 1 Gravel Base</b>	200 mm
<b>NSTIR Type 2 Gravel Sub-base</b>	400 mm

Removal of unsuitable fill, organic materials and soft areas prior to subgrade preparation will be required. The subgrade is to be compacted to 95 percent of the Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD). If soft/wet areas are encountered in the subgrade, additional rock fill may be required for stabilization. Prior to placement of the pavement structure, a proof roll of the finished subgrade should be conducted under the direction of the geotechnical engineer to confirm satisfactory conditions. A 2 to 3 percent (minimum) crown/slope is recommended for runoff to catch basin locations or ditches.

All granular material is to be compacted to 100 percent of the Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD). Asphalt concrete pavement should be compacted to a minimum 92 percent of the Maximum Theoretical Bulk Density. The pavement materials should be provided and constructed in accordance with the NSTIR Specifications or other equivalent specifications.

## 6 CLOSURE

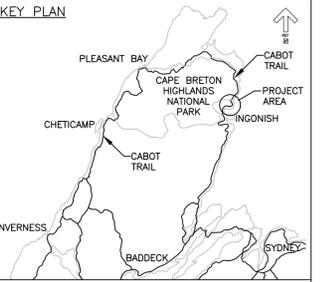
This report has been prepared for the sole benefit of Parks Canada and is not intended for use by others. This report may not be reproduced without the prior written permission of WSP and Parks Canada. Contractors undertaking work must draw their own interpretations of the investigation results provided in this report as it affects construction costs, procedures, and scheduling.

As boreholes and test pits provide a localized representation of the total study area, subsurface conditions may vary between and/or beyond the borehole locations. If conditions encountered at the site vary significantly from the reported herein, we should be notified immediately so that our interpretations and recommendations can be reviewed and revised if necessary.

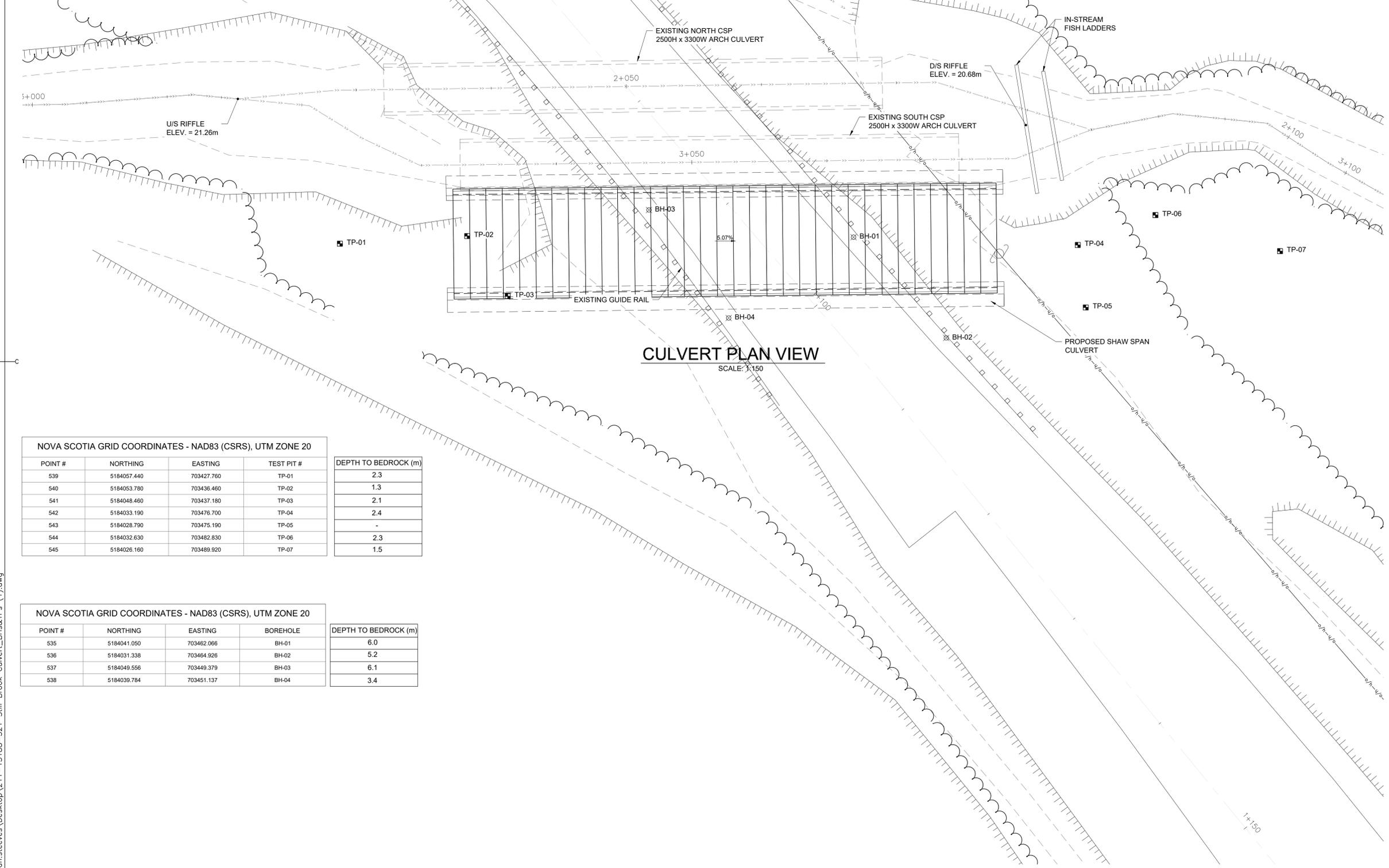
We trust this report meets your present requirements. If you have any questions with the information contained in the report, please do not hesitate to contact us at your convenience.

Yours truly,

WSP Canada Inc.



EXISTING	LEGEND	PROPOSED
	EDGE OF ASPHALT	
	EDGE OF GRAVEL/SHOULDER	
	GUIDERAIL	
	TREELINE	
	TOP OF SLOPE	
	TOE OF SLOPE	
	DITCHLINE	
	SHORELINE/WATERCOURSE	
	POWER POLE c/w GUYWIRE	
	SIGN	
	OVERHEAD WIRE	
	ASPHALT	



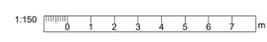
**CULVERT PLAN VIEW**  
SCALE: 1:150

NOVA SCOTIA GRID COORDINATES - NAD83 (CSRS), UTM ZONE 20				
POINT #	NORTHING	EASTING	TEST PIT #	DEPTH TO BEDROCK (m)
539	5184057.440	703427.760	TP-01	2.3
540	5184053.780	703436.460	TP-02	1.3
541	5184048.460	703437.180	TP-03	2.1
542	5184033.190	703476.700	TP-04	2.4
543	5184028.790	703475.190	TP-05	-
544	5184032.630	703482.830	TP-06	2.3
545	5184026.160	703489.920	TP-07	1.5

NOVA SCOTIA GRID COORDINATES - NAD83 (CSRS), UTM ZONE 20				
POINT #	NORTHING	EASTING	BOREHOLE	DEPTH TO BEDROCK (m)
535	5184041.050	703482.066	BH-01	6.0
536	5184031.338	703464.926	BH-02	5.2
537	5184049.556	703449.379	BH-03	6.1
538	5184039.784	703451.137	BH-04	3.4

revisions	date
project	projet
CABOT TRAIL REHABILITATION AT CAPE BRETON HIGHLANDS NATIONAL PARK	
drawing	dessin
FIGURE 1: SITE PLAN	
BOREHOLES AND TEST PITS	
designed	conçu
date	
drawn	JKS dessin
date	MARCH 23, 2022
approved	approuvé
date	
Tender	Soumission
PCA Project Manager	Administrateur de projets PCA
project number	no. du projet
221-01526	
drawing no.	no. du dessin
C-01	

C:\Users\jonathan.steeves\Desktop\211-13188-521 Still Brook Culvert\_BHs&TPs (1).dwg



# APPENDIX

**A**

BOREHOLE LOG  
EXPLANATION FORM

# BOREHOLE LOG EXPLANATION FORM

This explanatory section provides the background to assist in the use of the borehole logs. Each of the headings used on the borehole log, is briefly explained.

## DEPTH

This column gives the depth of interpreted geologic contacts in metres below ground surface.

## STRATIGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION

This column gives a description of the soil based on a tactile examination of the samples and/or laboratory test results. Each stratum is described according to the following classification and terminology.

<u>Soil Classification*</u>	<u>Terminology</u>	<u>Proportion</u>
Clay <0.002 mm		
Silt 0.002 to 0.06 mm	"trace" (e.g. trace sand)	<10%
Sand 0.06 to 2 mm	"some" (e.g. some sand)	10% - 20%
Gravel 2 to 60 mm	adjective (e.g. sandy)	20% - 35%
Cobbles 60 to 200 mm	"and" (e.g. and sand)	35% - 50%
Boulders >200 mm	noun (e.g. sand)	>50%

\* Extension of MIT Classification system unless otherwise noted.

The use of the geologic term "till" implies that both disseminated coarser grained (sand, gravel, cobbles or boulders) particles and finer grained (silt and clay) particles may occur within the described matrix.

The compactness of cohesionless soils and the consistency of cohesive soils are defined by the following:

<u>COHESIONLESS SOIL</u>		<u>COHESIVE SOIL</u>	
Compactness	Standard Penetration Resistance "N", Blows / 0.3 m	Consistency	Standard Penetration Resistance "N", Blows / 0.3 m
Very Loose	0 to 4	Very Soft	0 to 2
Loose	4 to 10	Soft	2 to 4
Compact	10 to 30	Firm	4 to 8
Dense	30 to 50	Stiff	8 to 15
Very Dense	Over 50	Very Stiff	15 to 30
		Hard	Over 30

The moisture conditions of cohesionless and cohesive soils are defined as follows.

<u>COHESIONLESS SOILS</u>		<u>COHESIVE SOILS</u>	
Dry		DTPL	- Drier Than Plastic Limit
Moist		APL	- About Plastic Limit
Wet		WTPL	- Wetter Than Plastic Limit
Saturated		MWTPL	- Much Wetter Than Plastic Limit

## STRATIGRAPHY

Symbols may be used to pictorially identify the interpreted stratigraphy of the soil and rock strata.

## MONITOR DETAILS

This column shows the position and designation of standpipe and/or piezometer ground water monitors installed in the borehole. Also the water level may be shown for the date indicated.

	Standpipe		Geotextile Material / Liner		Granular Backfill
	Piezometer		Borehole Seal (Bentonite Grout)		Granular (Filter) Packs
	Screened Interval		Cement Seal		Native Soil Backfill / Cave / Slough
	Borehole Seal (Peltanite, Bentonite or Hole Plug)				

Where monitors are placed in separate boreholes, these are shown individually in the "Monitor Details" column. Otherwise, monitors are in the same borehole. For further data regarding seals, screens, etc., the reader is referred to the summary of monitor details table.

## SAMPLE

These columns describe the sample type and number, the "N" value, the water content, the percentage recovery, and Rock Quality Designation (RQD), of each sample obtained from the borehole where applicable. The information is recorded at the approximate depth at which the sample was obtained. The legend for sample type is explained below.

SS = Split Spoon	GS = Grab Sample
ST = Thin Walled Shelby Tube	CS = Channel Sample
AS = Auger Flight Sample	WS = Wash Sample
CC = Continuous Core	RC = Rock Core

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Length of Core Recovered Per Run}}{\text{Total Length of Run}} \times 100$$

Where rock drilling was carried out, the term RQD (Rock Quality Designation) is used. The RQD is an indirect measure of the number of fractures and soundness of the rock mass. It is obtained from the rock cores by summing the length of core recovered, counting only those pieces of sound core that are 100 mm or more in length. The RQD value is expressed as a percentage and is the ratio of the summed core lengths to the total length of core run. The classification based on the RQD value is given below.

<u>RQD Classification</u>	<u>RQD (%)</u>
Very poor quality	< 25
Poor quality	25 - 50
Fair quality	50 - 75
Good quality	75 - 90
Excellent quality	90 - 100

## **TEST DATA**

The central section of the log provides graphs which are used to plot selected field and laboratory test results at the depth at which they were carried out. The plotting scales are shown at the head of the column.

Dynamic Penetration Resistance - The number of blows required to advance a 51 mm diameter, 60° steel cone fitted to the end of 45 mm OD drill rods, 0.3 m into the subsoil. The cone is driven with a 63.5 kg hammer over a fall of 750 mm.

Standard Penetration Resistance - Standard Penetration Test (SPT) "N" Value - The number of blows required to advance a 51 mm diameter standard split-spoon sampler 300 mm into the subsoil, driven by means of a 63.5 kg hammer falling freely a distance of 750 mm. In cases where the split spoon does not penetrate 300 mm, the number of blows over the distance of actual penetration in millimetres is shown as  $\frac{xBlows}{mm}$

Water Content - The ratio of the mass of water to the mass of oven-dry solids in the soil expressed as a percentage.

W<sub>p</sub> - Plastic Limit of a fine-grained soil expressed as a percentage as determined from the Atterberg Limit Test.

W<sub>L</sub> - Liquid Limit of a fine-grained soil expressed as a percentage as determined from the Atterberg Limit Test.

## **REMARKS**

The last column describes pertinent drilling details, field observations and/or provides an indication of other field or laboratory tests that were performed.

# APPENDIX

# B

## BOREHOLE AND TEST PIT LOGS



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# BORING NUMBER BH-01

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 3/9/22 **COMPLETED** 3/9/22  
**DRILLING CONTRACTOR** Logan Geotech Drilling Inc.  
**DRILLING METHOD** Track-Mounted Drill Rig  
**LOGGED BY** S.B **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 25.1 m \* **HOLE SIZE** 100mm  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH (N-VALUES) STILL BROOK BH LOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 24/3/22

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	RECOVERY % (RQD)	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
								PL	MC
								□ FINES CONTENT (%) □	
25.1		25.1	FILL: Slightly silty sandy Gravel. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. brown to reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp.		SS 1	28-22-21-22 (43)	75		
					SS 2	21-19-30-22 (49)	70		
23.4		23.4	FILL: Silty Sand & Gravel with frequent boulders of igneous lithologies. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. Reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp potentially wet. Due to coring groundwater was not observed.		SS 3	15-50/0.09	100		
					SS 4	14-66-50/0.09	15		
19.1		19.1	BEDROCK: Moderately weathered, weak Akali Feldspar Granite. Assumed intrusive dyke in larger granite outcrop.		RC 1		(0)		
					RC 2		(0)		
					RC 3		(16)		
16.2		16.2	End of borehole at 8.9 metres in Granite Bedrock.  Groundwater was not observed below the ground surface due to wash water used for coring.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP survey data (NAD83).						



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

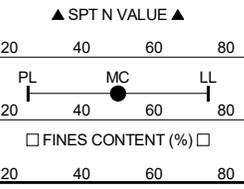
# BORING NUMBER BH-02

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 3/9/22 **COMPLETED** 3/9/22  
**DRILLING CONTRACTOR** Logan Geotech Drilling Inc.  
**DRILLING METHOD** Track-Mounted Drill Rig  
**LOGGED BY** S.B **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 24.5 m \* **HOLE SIZE** 100mm  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH (N-VALUES) STILL BROOK BH LOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 24/3/22

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	RECOVERY % (RQD)	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
								20 40 60 80	20 40 60 80
		24.5	FILL: Slightly silty sandy Gravel. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. brown to reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp.						
2		23	FILL: Silty Sand & Gravel with frequent boulders of igneous lithologies. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. Reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp potentially wet. Due to coring groundwater was not observed.						
4									
6		19.3	BEDROCK: Slightly weathered, weak to strong Granite, with an akali feldspar dyke close to the top of the bedrock.		RC 1		(25)		
		18	Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) = 95 MPa		RC 2		(85)		
8		17.6	End of borehole at 6.9 metres in Granite Bedrock.  Groundwater was not observed below the ground surface due to wash water used for coring.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP survey data (NAD83).						
10									
12									





WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

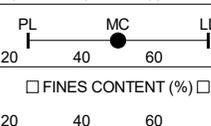
# BORING NUMBER BH-03

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 3/4/22 **COMPLETED** 3/4/22  
**DRILLING CONTRACTOR** Logan Geotech Drilling Inc.  
**DRILLING METHOD** Track-Mounted Drill Rig  
**LOGGED BY** S.B **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 24.7 m \* **HOLE SIZE** 100mm  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH (N-VALUES) STILL BROOK BH LOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 24/3/22

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	RECOVERY % (RQD)	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
								20 40 60 80	20 40 60 80
		24.7	FILL: Slightly silty sandy Gravel. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. brown to reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp.						
2		23.5	FILL: Silty Sand & Gravel with frequent boulders of igneous lithologies. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. Reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp potentially wet. Due to coring groundwater was not observed.						
4									
6		18.6	BEDROCK: Slightly weathered, weak to medium Akali Feldspar Granite/Granite.		RC 1 RC 2		23 58		
8		17.8	End of borehole at 6.9 metres in Granite Bedrock.  Groundwater was not observed below the ground surface due to wash water used for coring.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP survey data (NAD83).						
10									
12									





WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

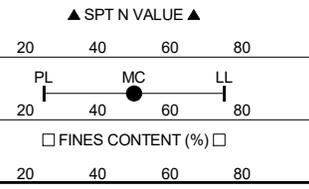
# BORING NUMBER BH-04

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 3/4/22 **COMPLETED** 3/4/22  
**DRILLING CONTRACTOR** Logan Geotech Drilling Inc.  
**DRILLING METHOD** Track-Mounted Drill Rig  
**LOGGED BY** S.B **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 24.1 m \* **HOLE SIZE** 100mm  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH (N-VALUES) STILL BROOK\_BH LOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 24/3/22

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	RECOVERY % (RQD)	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
								PL	MC
2	[Cross-hatched pattern]	24.1	FILL: Slightly silty Sand & Gravel. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. brown to reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp to wet.		SS 1	8-15-18-37 (33)	33		
		23	FILL: Silty Sand & Gravel with frequent boulders of igneous lithologies. The gravel is angular and medium to coarse grained of igneous lithologies. Reddish/pinkish brown, very dense and damp.		SS 2	29-23-19-14 (42)	57		
4	[Diagonal hatched pattern]	20.7	BEDROCK: Slightly weathered, medium to strong Granite. With an alkali feldspar granite intrusions present.						
		20	Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) = 171 MPa		RC 1		(42)		
6	[Blank]	18.6	End of borehole at 5.5 metres in Granite Bedrock.						
			Groundwater was not observed below the ground surface due to wash water used for coring.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP survey data (NAD83).		RC 2		(28)		





WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-01

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 20.7 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ∇ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 1.80 m / Elev 18.90 m  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲						
							20	40	60	80			
		20.7	Rootmat/Topsoil, mixed with some gravel, filter fabric noted below.										
1		20.4	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist to saturated, compact to dense, brown with reddish brown areas.		GB 1								
2				∇									
		18.4	BEDROCK: Granite - Inferred										
3		18.3	End of test pit at 2.4 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal on inferred bedrock.  Groundwater was observed at 1.8 metres below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).										
4													
5													

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-02

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 22.9 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲					
							20	40	60	80		
1		22.9	Rootmat/Topsoil, mixed with some gravel.									
		22.6	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist, compact to dense, brown with reddish brown areas.									
		21.6	BEDROCK: Granite - Inferred									
2		21.5	End of test pit at 1.4 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal on inferred bedrock.  Groundwater was not observed below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).									
3												
4												
5												

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-03

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 22.4 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ∇ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 1.80 m / Elev 20.60 m  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲						
							20	40	60	80			
		22.4	Rootmat/Topsoil, mixed with some gravel.										
1		22.1	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist, compact to dense, brown with reddish brown areas.										
2		20.3	BEDROCK: Granite - Inferred										
3		20.2	End of test pit at 2.2 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal on inferred bedrock.  Groundwater was observed at 1.8 metres below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).										
4													
5													

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-04

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 21.6 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ▽ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 1.00 m / Elev 20.60 m  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
							PL	MC LL
							20 40 60 80	20 40 60 80
		21.6	Rootmat/Topsoil, mixed with some gravel.					
		21.3	FILL: silty sandy gravel, some cobbles, moist, compact to dense, grey brown.					
1		20.9	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist to saturated, compact to dense, brown with reddish brown areas.	▽				
2		19.2	BEDROCK: Granite - Inferred					
3		19.1	End of test pit at 2.5 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal on inferred bedrock.  Groundwater was observed at 1.0 metres below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).					
4								
5								

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-05

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 21.5 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ∇ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 0.80 m / Elev 20.70 m  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
							PL	MC
1		21.5	FILL: sand and gravel, trace fines, filter fabric noted, moist, loose to compact, light brown.	∇	GB 1		20	40
		21.2	FILL: silty sandy gravel, some cobbles, moist, compact to dense, grey brown.				20	40
		20.8	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist to saturated, compact to dense, brown with reddish brown areas.				20	40
		20	Boulder - Inferred				20	40
2		19.9	End of test pit at 1.6 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal and assumed boulder.  Groundwater was observed at 0.8 metres below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).				20	40
3							20	40
4							20	40
5							20	40

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-06

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 20.9 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ▽ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 1.00 m / Elev 19.90 m  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲		
							PL	MC LL	
							20 40 60 80	20 40 60 80	
1		20.9	Rootmat/Topsoil	▽					
		20.6	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist to wet, compact to dense, reddish brown.						
		20.2	TILL: sandy gravel, trace to some silt, granite cobbles, moist to saturated, compact to dense, grey.						
2		18.6	BEDROCK: Granite - Inferred						
3		18.5	End of test pit at 2.4 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal on inferred bedrock.  Groundwater was observed at 1.0 metres below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).						
4									
5									

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22



WSP Canada Inc.  
 1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
 Dartmouth, NS B3B 1X7  
 Telephone: (902) 835-9955

# TEST PIT NUMBER TP-07

**CLIENT** Parks Canada  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 221-01526-00  
**DATE STARTED** 18/3/22 **COMPLETED** 18/3/22  
**EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR** Wynn's Trucking  
**EXCAVATION METHOD** Excavator (14 tonne)  
**LOGGED BY** T. Fleming **CHECKED BY** J. Steeves  
**NOTES** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME** Still Brook Culvert Replacement  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Ingonish, Nova Scotia  
**GROUND ELEVATION** 20.1 m \* **TEST PIT SIZE** 1m x 3m approx.  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ∇ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 1.00 m / Elev 19.10 m  
**AT END OF EXCAVATION** ---  
**AFTER EXCAVATION** ---

DEPTH (m)	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (m)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE TYPE/ NUMBER	OTHER TESTS	▲ SPT N VALUE ▲	
							PL	MC LL
							20 40 60 80	20 40 60 80
		20.1	Rootmat/Topsoil					
		19.8	TILL: sandy gravel, some silt, some cobbles and boulders, trace organics, moist to saturated, compact to dense, reddish brown.					
1		19.1	TILL: sandy gravel, trace to some silt, granite cobbles, moist to saturated, compact to dense, grey.	∇	GB 1			
		18.6	BEDROCK: Granite - Inferred					
2		18.5	End of test pit at 1.6 metres below ground surface - Excavator bucket refusal on inferred bedrock.  Groundwater was observed at 1.0 metres below the ground surface at the time of excavation.  *Approximate ground surface elevation referenced to WSP Survey Data (NAD83).					
3								
4								
5								

GEOTECH TPS STILLBROOK\_TPLOGS.GPJ WSP\_STANDARD\_OCT2017.GDT 23/3/22

# APPENDIX

## C PHOTO LOGS



**PHOTO LOG - STILL BROOK CULVERT REPLACEMENT**



BH01



Pictures from left to right: Picture 1 - Split-spoon samples of the granular fill. Picture 2 - Boulder fill. Picture 3 - Moderately weathered alkali feldspar Granite rock core.

BH02

**Picture 1 - Granite rock core, with some boulder fill at the shallower end (top right of picture).**



BH03

Picture 1 - Granite rock core, with some boulder fill at the shallower end (top right of picture).



BH04



Pictures from left to right: Picture 1 & 2 - Split-spoon samples of the granular fill. Picture 3 - Granite rock core.



TP-01 – Excavation (pic 1)



TP-01 – Excavation (pic 2)



TP-01 – Stockpile



TP-02 – Excavation



TP-02 – Stockpile



TP-03 – Excavation



TP-03 – Stockpile



TP-04 – Excavation



TP-04 – Stockpile



TP-05 – Excavation (Pic 1)



TP-05 – Excavation (Pic 2)



TP-05 - Stockpile



TP-06 – Excavation



TP-06 – Stockpile



TP-07 – Excavation



TP-07 – Stockpile

# APPENDIX

# D

## LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

## Determination of Unconfined Compressive Strength of Intact Rock Core - ASTM D7012

 Project: Still Brook Culvert

 Client: WSP

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

 Borehole No.: BH-02

 Sample No.: 6.1 - 6.9 m

 Rock Type: N/A

 Project No.: 121621777

 Task No.: 500.575

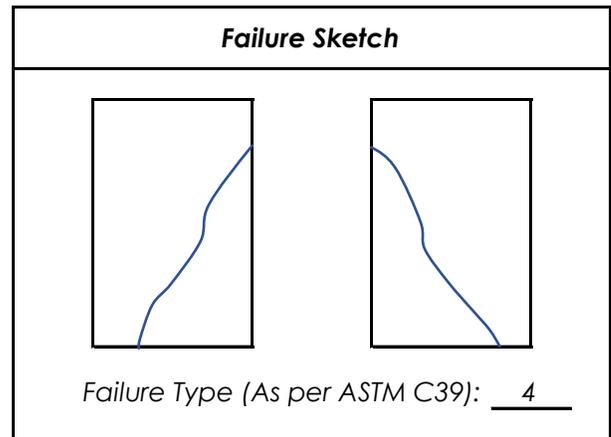
 Date Received: March 16, 2021

 Date Tested: March 17, 2021

 Conducted by: JA

 Reviewed by: SDA

Results	
Load (kN)	296.8
L/D Ratio	2.3
Unit Weight (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	2669
Compressive Strength (Mpa)	95.0



Rock Core pre-test



Rock Core post test

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

## Determination of Unconfined Compressive Strength of Intact Rock Core - ASTM D7012

 Project: Still Brook Culvert

 Client: WSP

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

 Borehole No.: BH-04

 Sample No.: 3.5 - 4.7m

 Rock Type: N/A

 Project No.: 121621777

 Task No.: 500.575

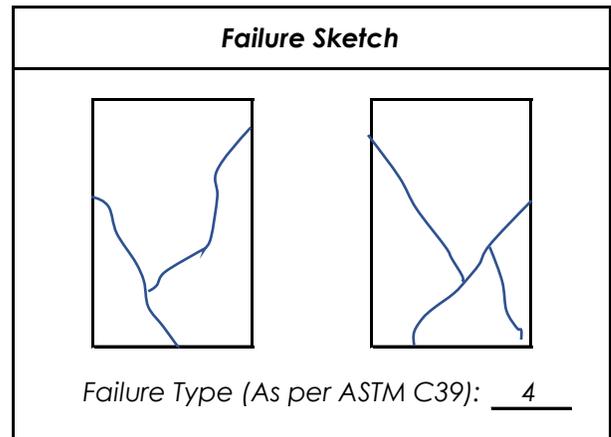
 Date Received: March 16, 2021

 Date Tested: March 17, 2021

 Conducted by: JA

 Reviewed by: SDA

Results	
Load (kN)	529.4
L/D Ratio	2.4
Unit Weight (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	2629
Compressive Strength (Mpa)	171.0



Rock Core pre-test



Rock Core post test

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

# APPENDIX

# E

## REPORT LIMITATIONS





## LIMITATIONS

### **Limited use**

*This Report was prepared for Parks Canada solely for their exclusive use to provide an Assessment of current environmental conditions in association with the Site. WSP will not be responsible for any use of this report by any other party, for any decisions to be made based on it, or for the consequences thereof, unless written reliance is granted by WSP. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by WSP, it shall not be used to express or imply warranty as to the suitability of the property for a particular purpose. WSP disclaims responsibility of consequential financial effects on transactions or property values, or requirements for follow-up actions and costs.*

### **Excerpts**

*The Report is intended to be used in its entirety. No excerpts may be taken to be representative of the findings in the assessment.*

### **Information from others**

*In evaluating the Site, WSP has relied in good faith on information provided by others, as noted in the Report. WSP has assumed that the information provided is correct and WSP assumes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or workmanship of any such information.*

### **Standard of care**

*This project has been carried out using investigation techniques and engineering analysis methods consistent with those ordinarily exercised by WSP and other engineering/scientific practitioners, working under similar conditions and subject to the time, financial and physical constraints applicable to this project. The conclusions presented in this Report are based on Work undertaken by trained professional and technical staff and the reasonable and professional interpretation using accepted engineering and scientific practices current at the time the work was performed. Conclusions presented in this report should not be construed as legal advice. WSP makes no other representations whatsoever, including those concerning the legal significance of its findings, or as to other legal matters touched on in the Report, including, but not limited to, ownership of any property, or the application of any law to the findings of the Assessment.*

### **Limited scope**

*The Report summarizes WSP's review of available data in accordance with the principal components of the stated regulations, standards and guidelines and the scope, terms and conditions of the contract or proposal to which the Assignment was conducted. No other warranties are either expressed or implied with respect to the professional services provided under the terms of the contract or proposal and represented in this Report. Conditions may exist which were not detected given the nature of the inquiry WSP was retained to undertake with respect to the Site. Additional environmental studies and actions may be recommended.*

1 Spectacle Lake Drive  
Dartmouth, NS  
Canada B3B 1X7

T: +1 902-835-9955  
F: +1 902-835-1645  
wsp.com



### ***Changes over time***

*The Report is based on data and information collected at the time of this Assessment, as stated in the Report. Site use or conditions change and the information and conclusions in the Report may no longer apply following the date of this Report. If any conditions become apparent that differ significantly from that presented in this Report, we request that we be notified to reassess the conclusions and recommendations provided herein. WSP disclaims any obligation to update this Report for conditions that may be identified after the date of this Report; however, WSP reserves the right to amend or supplement this report based on additional information, documentation or evidence.*

### ***Variability between test locations***

*Conclusions are based on the Site conditions observed by WSP at the time the work was performed and may include information obtained at specific testing and/or sampling locations. It is recognized that overall conditions can only be extrapolated to an undefined limited area around these testing and sampling locations. The conditions that WSP interprets to exist between testing and sampling points may differ from those that actually exist. The accuracy of any extrapolation and interpretation beyond the sampling locations will depend on natural conditions, the history of Site development and changes through construction and other activities. In addition, analysis has been carried out for the identified chemical and physical parameters only, and it should not be inferred that other chemical species or physical conditions are not present. WSP cannot warrant against undiscovered environmental liabilities or adverse impacts off-Site.*

### ***Surveying***

*Benchmark and elevations used in this report are primarily to establish relative elevation differences between the specific testing and/or sampling locations and should not be used for other purposes, such as grading, excavating, construction, planning, development, etc.*

### ***Use for design and construction***

*Design recommendations given in this report are applicable only to the project and areas as described in the text and then only if constructed in accordance with the details stated in this report. The comments made in this report on potential construction issues and possible methods are intended only for the guidance of the designer. The number of testing and/or sampling locations may not be sufficient to determine all the factors that may affect construction methods and costs. For example, the thickness of surficial topsoil or fill layers may vary markedly and unpredictably. Contractors bidding on this project or undertaking the construction should, therefore, make their own interpretation of the factual information presented and draw their own conclusions as to how the subsurface conditions may affect their work. We accept no responsibility for any decisions made or actions taken as a result of this report unless we are specifically advised of and participate in such action, in which case our responsibility will be as agreed to at that time.*

## **APPENDIX B**

PRIA (Pre-approved Routine Impact Assessment)



# Preapproved Routine Impact Assessment Roads and Related Infrastructure

Parks Canada National Office  
IAA 2019

Preapproved Routine Impact Assessments (PRIA) are pre-determined environmental management and mitigation measures for a defined class of routine, repetitive projects or activities with well understood and predictable effects. Approved PRIAs are an acceptable Impact Assessment pathway as they fulfill Parks Canada's obligations under the *Impact Assessment Act* (IAA) 2019 as a manager of federal lands.

This PRIA applies to the repair and modification of roads or related infrastructure. Routine maintenance with no beginning and end, such as ongoing vegetation maintenance or snow removal is not included in this PRIA. Environmental concerns from ongoing maintenance can be addressed in a Field Unit Standard Operating Procedure.

Incorporating conservation gains and environmental design in the project is encouraged for all Parks Canada projects. This and other proactive planning and design mitigations should be discussed at an early stage. Examples are:

- Impacts of design on wildlife mortality and connectivity (e.g., need for wildlife crossing structures or other mechanisms to reduce mortality at known hotspots).
- Conservation gains as a way to maintain habitat permeability.
- Greening Operations such as designing with materials that have a lower carbon footprint.
- Need for a Reclamation Plan that clearly identifies the goals and objectives, timelines, and budget for the project.

This PRIA shall not be used as is without input from the Parks Canada **Impact Assessment (IA) Practitioner**. The IA Practitioner will first review the PRIA to determine what mitigations apply and what additional information or mitigations are required for the project. This can be done by completing the [site-specific tables](#) and adding mitigations to module 1: [Site-specific mitigations](#). Internal specialists (e.g., vegetation, fish, species at risk, reclamation) should be consulted as required. Modules or mitigations that do not apply to the project can only be deleted by the PC IA Practitioner.

**Those responsible for project delivery** (i.e., external proponents, Field Unit staff, Highway Engineering Services or their contractors) are responsible for implementing the PRIA mitigations and other permit conditions.

## Definitions:

**Cultural Resource** is a human work, an object, or a place that is determined, on the basis of its heritage value, to be directly associated with an important aspect or aspects of human history and culture. The heritage value of a cultural resource is embodied in tangible and/or intangible character-defining elements.

**Designated Parks Canada staff** refers to a Parks Canada employee on the site that has decision making authority for the project (i.e., not a consultant or contractor). This person is responsible for contacting any Parks Canada specialists as required during the construction period, including the IA Practitioner.

**Drainage structures** include culverts, ditches, manholes, catch basins, curbs and drains.

**Fish habitat** means water frequented by fish and any other areas on which fish depend directly or indirectly to carry out their life processes, including spawning grounds and nursery, rearing, food supply and migration areas (subsection 2(1) of the Fisheries Act).

**High water mark** is the usual or average level to which a body of water rises at its highest point and remains for a sufficient time so as to leave a mark on the land (Fisheries and Oceans, 2015). Upper Controlled Water Elevation is used as the definition of high water mark in managed waterways.

**Protected heritage place** refers to federal land, submerged land and water, as well as buildings and structures administered by Parks Canada, including National Historic Sites of Canada and historic canals administered by Parks Canada, National Parks of Canada and National Park Reserves of Canada, National Marine Conservation Areas of Canada (including National Marine Conservation Area Reserves of Canada, Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park and Fathom Five Marine Park) and any national urban parks or other places of heritage value identified in the future.

**Qualified environmental professional** is someone who has qualifications, certification and/or direct experience in the appropriate discipline of practice (e.g., designated professional status, knowledge and direct field experience in a specified skill or area of expertise relevant to the project).

**Related infrastructure** includes but is not limited to existing parking lots, existing gravel pits, pull-off and traffic ponding areas, bridges, retaining walls, avalanche control structures, signage, guardrails, concrete barrier (aka “Jersey barrier”), drainage structures or service lines. Sidewalks, boardwalks or their associate railings are not considered as roads and related infrastructure (refer to Frontcountry Areas PRIA).

**Service lines** include underground and aboveground service lines for water, sanitary waste, storm water, natural gas, power and communication. Utilities (water, sanitary sewer, storm water, natural gas) that are provided in pipes are usually located under or adjacent to roadways.

**Subsoil** is the layer of soil directly below the topsoil. It contains mainly mineral soils, with very little organic matter. It includes the ‘B’ horizon and sometimes ‘C’ horizon material. In this document, salvaging of subsoil refers to salvaging all or enough of the B horizon to help promote plant growth after reclamation.

**Topsoil** is the surface layer of soil, including ‘O’ horizon and ‘A’ horizon as defined by the Canadian System of Soil Classification. It contains the organic matter that provides an adequate medium for the germination and growth of plants. It contains the soil seed bank and the majority of soil microorganisms and is used in soil salvage.

**Water body** includes a lake, a canal, a reservoir, an ocean, a river and its tributaries and a wetland, up to the annual high water mark, but does not include sewage or waste treatment lagoon, a mine tailings pond, an artificial irrigation pond, a dugout or a ditch that does not contain fish habitat as defined in subsection 2(1) of the [Fisheries Act](#).

## Scope of Application

This PRIA includes repair and modification of existing roads, parkways and related infrastructure.

Activities included in this PRIA are:

- General Activities that most projects have in common, such as:
  - The management of wildlife, invasive alien species, cultural resources, visitor experience, dust control and noise, work in or near water, erosion and sediment control, establishment and operation of staging and laydown sites, fuel storage and refuelling, emergency planning, site clean-up and waste management and site reclamation activities.
- Specific activities such as:
  - Asphalt production and handling
  - Concrete handling and washout facilities

- Paving, resurfacing and grading
- Roadside vegetation removal
- Excavation, soil stripping and overburden removal
- Slope stabilization, drilling and blasting
- Demolition
- Drainage structures
- Bridge
- Water withdrawal and dewatering
- Fish, amphibian and reptile salvage

## Conditions and Exceptions

This PRIA does NOT apply to the following:

### Location:

- Project work in previously undisturbed areas required to build and maintain the road and associated infrastructure (e.g., expansion of a parking lot or gravel pit). Some examples of disturbance are filling, excavating, stripping, grubbing, grading, bulldozing, compaction or blasting. Disturbance may extend only a few metres or tens of metres from the shoulder, depending on site history.
- The project results in residual adverse effects to sensitive natural or cultural resources (e.g., nests, dens and roosts, fish spawning areas, cultural resources, riparian areas, wildlife corridors, rare ecotypes, or areas of management concern).

### General:

- The project results in residual adverse effects on migratory birds or their nests.
  - Refer to the draft- Parks Canada Guidance on Reducing Risk to Migratory Birds and associated draft- Conservation Measures to Minimize Impacts to Migratory Birds During the Nesting Period.
- The project results in residual adverse effects on an individual, a residence or the critical habitat of a listed species listed under the *Species at Risk Act*.
  - Determine if mitigations are needed to ensure no residual adverse effects to species at risk. Such mitigations should be included in the Supplementary Mitigations section.
- The project is likely to require an approval under the *Canadian Navigable Waters Act* (s. 5(1)). Check if your project is a major works in any navigable water or works in navigable waters listed on the [Schedule](#).
  - In cases where the project proposes to construct, place, alter, rebuild, remove or decommission works (including temporary work such as a cofferdam) that are in, on, under, through or across any navigable water, there may be a requirement to apply to Transport Canada, for scheduled waterways, or go through the public resolution process, for unscheduled waters. Verify if the project is a “major works” in any navigable water or “works” in [Navigable Waters Listed on the Schedule](#).
- The project is likely to require an authorization under the *Fisheries Act* (s.35(1) or 36(3)). DFO project [review process](#) to determine whether an authorization is required:
  - In cases where impacts to fish and fish habitat cannot be avoided, a request for review must be sent to Fisheries and Oceans Canada’s Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program Office.
- The project involves the removal of or causes damage to cultural resources of heritage value, for example, heritage buildings designated by the Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office, archaeological sites, historical and archaeological objects, or cultural landscapes.
- The project involves the removal of or causes damage to paleontological resources.
- The project adversely effects sites of significance to Indigenous peoples or current access and use of areas where hunting, fishing or gathering rights are exercised by Indigenous peoples.

## Other considerations

Use of the PRIA may not be appropriate in circumstances where:

- The project may adversely effect aquatic or terrestrial wildlife habitat connectivity.
- The project results in loss of wetland function as defined by the [Federal Policy on Wetland Conservation](#) (1991). Wetland functions include the natural processes and derivation of benefits and values associated with wetland ecosystems, including economic production (e.g. peat, agricultural crops, wild rice, peatland forest products), fish and wildlife habitat, organic carbon storage, water supply and purification (groundwater recharge, flood control, maintenance of flow regimes, shoreline erosion buffering), and soil and water conservation, as well as tourism, heritage, recreational, educational, scientific and aesthetic opportunities.

## Approved geographic area of application

This PRIA may be used within all Parks Canada administered protected heritage places.

## Parks Canada Specialists

### Impact Assessment:

If there are any questions on how to apply this PRIA, consult a member of the Impact Assessment Team.

### Species at Risk:

If there is any uncertainty regarding potential adverse effects to species at risk, consult a member of the Species Conservation Team.

### Environmental Management:

If there are questions on environmental management issues (e.g., treated wood, contaminated sites, hazardous materials or greening operations), consult a member of the Environmental Management Team.

### Cultural Resources:

If there is any uncertainty regarding potential adverse effects to known or potential cultural resources (terrestrial and/or underwater), consult a member of the Cultural Management Team or, if applicable, the local Field Unit specialist.

## Valued Components and Effects Analysis

### **Water Quality and Riparian/Fish Habitat**

- Reduced water quality due to transportation of debris and contamination (e.g., from leaks and accidental spills) and introduction of fine sediments directly from activity in the waterbody.
- Introduction of deleterious substances from structure maintenance (e.g., sediments, oils, de-icing chemicals, painted chips, treated wood debris, cement-based products, wood preservatives, epoxies, paints or sealants).
- Localized changes to surface water hydrology.
- Disruption of flow, habitat damage (including erosion), changes to stream channel or death of fish from maintenance and repairs.

### **Soil/Land Resources**

- Soil contamination from wastes (e.g., garbage, litter, sewage, fuel).
- Incidental increased disturbance footprint.
- Soil compaction and rutting.
- Soil erosion, loss of topsoil and exposure of subsoil.

- Change in slopes, landforms and landscape.

### **Air/Noise Quality**

- Short-term decreased ambient air quality (e.g., dust, aggregate from paved surfaces, asphalt plant, equipment emissions).
- Increased ambient noise level.
- Temporary increased levels of CO<sub>2</sub> and other pollutants.
- Temporary increased localized temperatures from paving and equipment operation.

### **Wildlife and Vegetation**

- Introduction of disease, invasive alien species (IAS), wildlife attractants, or expansion of existing IAS populations in disturbed areas.
- Wildlife sensory disturbance causing displacement/preferred habitat avoidance.
- Habitat destruction or alteration (e.g. loss of nests, dens, burrows, aquatic environments).
- Wildlife habituation/attraction to artificial food sources.
- Impeded/altered wildlife movement.
- Damage to nests/disruption of nesting animals.
- Injury or mortality from project activities.
- Damage to and removal of vegetation, disturbance of adjacent natural areas, root exposure and physiological distress.

### **Cultural Resources**

- Adverse effects to the heritage value or character-defining elements of a cultural resource or a heritage place.
- Impacts to archaeological resources (known or potential: (terrestrial and/or underwater) from displacement, compaction or destruction, resulting in loss of heritage value.
- Impacts to cultural landscapes, buildings, archaeological sites, engineering works, objects.

### **Visitor Experience and Safety**

- Reduced quality of visitor experience due to noise, visual impacts and presence of construction equipment.
- Reduced accessibility to portions of the site where work is taking place.
- Hazard to visitors and staff due to construction activities.

## **Site Specific Valued Components**

*(to be completed by Parks Canada IA Practitioner)*

*Instruction to IA Practitioner:* Identify site-specific valued components that require special consideration (e.g., waterbodies, sensitive habitats, species at risk or known cultural resources) or specific concerns such as aggressive invasive alien species.

**The following is a list of site-specific valued components and areas of concern for this project:**

*site-specific valued component*

*site-specific concern (e.g., invasive alien species)*

*Instruction to IA Practitioner:* Complete this table and copy it to [site-specific mitigation](#) in module 1 given that restricted activity periods vary by species and site.

<b>Site-specific Restricted Activity Periods</b>			
<b>Species</b>	<b>Applicable</b>	<b>Date of Restricted Activity Period</b>	<b>Notes or Supplemental Mitigations</b>
Bird breeding and migration	<input type="checkbox"/>	[....]	
Fish spawning and migration	<input type="checkbox"/>	[....]	
Mammal maternity season or hibernation	<input type="checkbox"/>	[....]	
Reptile migrations, nesting and hatching	<input type="checkbox"/>	[....]	
Amphibian migrations, nesting and hatching	<input type="checkbox"/>	[....]	
Other	<input type="checkbox"/>	[....]	

\*If useful, complete the Environmental Timing Windows Table ([Appendix](#)).

*Instruction to IA Practitioner:* Answer these questions to help identify missing site specific mitigations or information. If required, add all the supplemental mitigations in [site-specific mitigations](#) in module 1 and additional information in the [Appendix](#).

<b>Check list questions to identify site specific mitigations</b>	<b>Check when supplemental mitigation is added to module 1</b>	<b>Check when information is attached in an appendix</b>
<b>Planning</b>		
Is wildlife awareness training required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are pre-construction surveys required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>Check list questions to identify site specific mitigations</b>	<b>Check when supplemental mitigation is added to module 1</b>	<b>Check when information is attached in an appendix</b>
<b>Invasive alien species</b>		
Are additional mitigations for invasive alien species required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are site specific invasive alien species protocols attached in the appendix?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Check list questions to identify site specific mitigations	Check when supplemental mitigation is added to module 1	Check when information is attached in an appendix
<b>Cultural resources</b>		
Are additional mitigations for cultural resources required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are cultural resource documents attached in the appendix?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is cultural resource awareness training required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Check list questions to identify site specific mitigations	Check when supplemental mitigation is added to module 1	Check when information is attached in an appendix
<b>Work in or near water</b>		
Are DFO <a href="#">measures to protect fish and fish habitat</a> required? If so, attach in the appendix or add them in supplemental mitigations.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program letter of advice required? If so, attached in the appendix.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are applicable <a href="#">DFO standards and codes of practice</a> required? If so, attach in the appendix.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are additional mitigations required for work in or near water (other than DFO information)? If so, add them in supplemental mitigations.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required? If so, determine the scale and scope.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is an in-stream work plan or specific in-water section in Environmental Protection Plan required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are additional site-specific mitigations required for drainage structures?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is a site-specific dewatering plan required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are additional fish, amphibian or reptile salvage mitigations required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Check list questions to identify site specific mitigations	Check when supplemental mitigation is added to module 1	Check when information is attached in an appendix
<b>Vegetation</b>		
Are approved Reclamation or Environmental Protection Plans required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do Field Unit reclamation guidelines exist? If so, attach in the appendix.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does an approved site-specific seed mix (es) and/or planting species list exist within the Field Unit? If so, attach in the appendix.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<p>Do appropriate site-specific seed mix(es) and/or plantings need to be determined?</p> <p>If there is no approved species list within the Field Unit, consider the following conditions when selecting plant materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revegetation with native species is preferred unless otherwise directed by Parks Canada.</li> <li>• Use species relatively common within local native plant communities.</li> <li>• Source seeds from local growers to ensure local adaptation wherever possible (within the ecoregion, ecozone, province or as per <a href="#">Principles and Guidelines for Ecological Restoration in Canada's Protected Natural Areas</a>).</li> <li>• Avoid the use of cultivars unless there are no wild species available.</li> <li>• Consider species' viability in proposed environment and climatic conditions.</li> <li>• Use species that rapidly establish to effectively control erosion, where required.</li> </ul> <p>Consider palatability of some species to wildlife and avoid growing attractants in areas of increased risk to wildlife and visitors. Avoid palatable species for roadside reclamation. For additional information see the Parks Canada Guidance on <a href="#">Revegetation to Reduce Wildlife Risk</a>.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<p>Are there revegetation goals appropriate to the ecoregion existing, or required?</p> <p>As an example, general reclamation goals for Banff National Park are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;20% Bare soil (&gt;80% Native vegetative cover)</li> <li>• No new IAS species present (does not include species that were present pre-disturbance)</li> <li>• No increase in IAS present prior to disturbance (similar plant cover/m<sup>2</sup>)</li> <li>• &gt;80% survival of live plantings</li> <li>• No erosion issues.</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Check list questions to identify site specific mitigations</b>		
<b>Others</b>		
Are there noise management considerations for this project?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are additional site-specific mitigations for larger scale manual cement mixing activities required?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are additional site-specific mitigations needed for drilling and blasting?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the applicable mitigations from the Geotechnical and Environmental Investigations PRIA attached in the appendix?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Mitigation Measures

Mitigation Measures.....	9
<b>1. General Activities .....</b>	<b>11</b>
Site-specific mitigations .....	11
Wildlife.....	11
Invasive Alien Species (terrestrial and aquatic).....	11
Cultural Resources .....	12
Visitor Experience .....	12
In or Near Water Works .....	13
Erosion and Sediment Control.....	13
Staging and Laydown Sites.....	14
Noise Management .....	15
Fuel Storage and spills.....	15
Dust Management.....	15
Site Clean Up/General Waste Management.....	16
Site Reclamation.....	16
Subsoil and Topsoil Placement:.....	17
Revegetation: .....	17
Monitoring and Control: .....	18
<b>2. Asphalt Production and Handling.....</b>	<b>19</b>
Operation of Asphalt Plants.....	19
Gravel Crushing and Washing.....	19
Oiling of Truck Boxes .....	20
Disposal and Clean Up of Other Waste Products.....	20
<b>3. Concrete Handling and Washout Facilities.....</b>	<b>21</b>
Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility .....	21
Concrete Washout Facilities .....	21
Concrete Application.....	22
Concrete Work In or Near Water .....	22
<b>4. Paving, Resurfacing and Grading .....</b>	<b>23</b>
Grading.....	23
Paving and Resurfacing .....	23
Pavement Marking and Barrier, Concrete Barrier and Guardrail Reinstatement .....	23
<b>5. Roadside Vegetation Removal .....</b>	<b>24</b>

General .....	24
Disposal of Vegetation Debris .....	24
<b>6. Excavations, Soil Stripping and Overburden Removal.....</b>	<b>26</b>
Excavation.....	26
Soil Salvage.....	26
Storage of Excavated Materials .....	26
<b>7. Slope Stabilization, Drilling and Blasting .....</b>	<b>28</b>
Slope Stabilization-Scaling .....	28
Drilling and Blasting for Slope Stabilization.....	28
<b>8. Demolition.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>9. Drainage Structures .....</b>	<b>30</b>
Drainage Structures .....	30
<b>10. Bridge.....</b>	<b>31</b>
Bridge Repairs .....	31
Bridge Cleaning .....	31
<b>11. Water Withdrawal and Dewatering .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Water Withdrawal .....	32
Dewatering and Rewatering .....	32
<b>12. Fish, Amphibian and Reptile Salvage .....</b>	<b>33</b>

---

# 1. General Activities

## Site-specific mitigations

### Parks Canada IA Practitioner:

- 1.1. Add site-specific restricted activity periods and all supplementary mitigation(s) not mentioned in subsequent modules that are required to ensure all potential impacts are mitigated:
  - a) ...
  - b) ...

### Delivery

- 1.2. Apply additional mitigation measures mentioned above or attached in protocol as identified the Parks Canada IA Practitioner.

## Wildlife

### Planning

- 1.3. Schedule work to avoid restricted activity periods. Refer to site-specific mitigation.
- 1.4. Provide wildlife awareness training to on-site workers if required by field unit policy or site-specific advice.
- 1.5. Prior to the commencement of structural work or vegetation removal, complete any pre-work surveys that are required (e.g., invasive alien species, species at risk, migratory birds). Develop a site and species specific mitigation strategy to be implemented in the event that survey results are positive.

### Delivery

- 1.6. Conduct any vegetation clearing outside applicable restricted activity periods, unless otherwise directed.
- 1.7. If unexpected nests, species at risk or other wildlife are found, cease work in the immediate area and contact designated Parks Canada staff for further direction.
- 1.8. Control materials that might attract wildlife (e.g., petroleum products, human food and garbage) as part of the waste management plan.
- 1.9. Never approach or harass wildlife (e.g., feeding, baiting, luring). If wildlife is observed at or near the work site, allow the animal(s) the opportunity to leave the work area.
- 1.10. Immediately alert designated Parks Canada staff or emergency dispatch of any potential wildlife conflict (e.g., aggressive behaviour, persistent intrusion, etc.), encounters on or around the site or crew accommodation, distress or mortality.
- 1.11. Conduct activities during daylight hours and avoid critical foraging times (i.e., dusk and dawn) unless otherwise approved by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.12. Minimize the time excavations remain open. Slope the sides to no greater than 1:1 and ensure that wildlife and humans can safely exit it. Cover or fence smaller excavations when left unattended to reduce the potential for wildlife injury.

## Invasive Alien Species (terrestrial and aquatic)

### Planning

- 1.13. Develop an appropriate approach to mitigate the establishment and/or spread of invasive alien species (IAS) on the site. If IAS are a serious issue, more effective methods should be detailed in accordance with:
  - o an approved integrated pest management plan; and
  - o guidance from Parks Canada specific protocols (e.g., Whirling disease protocol).

### Delivery

- 1.14. Wash all construction equipment from outside the Parks Canada protected heritage place prior to arrival to minimize risk of introducing IAS, noxious weeds and soils from off-site. Proof that equipment was washed outside the protected heritage place may be requested before equipment is permitted into the protected heritage place.
- 1.15. Control IAS in parking or staging areas as needed to reduce the spread of invasive plants or seeds.
- 1.16. Work in uninfested sites before moving to infested sites.

- 1.17. Ensure machinery already in the protected heritage place is in a clean condition and maintained free of IAS before moving to new sites, within or beyond the protected heritage place.
- 1.18. Use caution during loading of trucks and transport of any IAS and plant materials to minimize loss of materials (e.g., cover materials during transport).
- 1.19. Avoid mowing invasive plants after seed set if it is likely to spread seeds of non-native vegetation.
- 1.20. Soil, gravel, erosion and sediment control products or other applicable materials shall not be imported from outside the protected heritage place without approval from the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.21. If organic material cannot be used in the construction site, it may be used in other parts of the protected heritage place with approval by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.22. Minimize ground disturbance, vegetation removal and bare soil exposure (e.g., cover stockpiled material with tarps, plant seeds or plants, cover with natural mulch/ground coverings).
- 1.23. Stabilize and revegetate disturbed areas as soon as possible. If there is insufficient time remaining in the growing season, stabilize the site to prevent erosion and vegetate the following spring.
- 1.24. Before and after the use of equipment in waterbodies, clean, drain and dry it on land, to prevent the introduction or spread of aquatic invasive/non-indigenous species.
- 1.25. If aquatic invasive species are found during dewatering activities, note their presence and abundance and contact the designated Parks Canada staff to ensure compliance with the [\*Aquatic Invasive Species Regulations\*](#).

## Cultural Resources

### Planning

- 1.26. Work with a Cultural Resource Management Advisor and specialists (e.g., archaeologists, historians, and built heritage advisors) to assess the impact of the work/project to cultural resources and on cultural landscapes or character-defining views and identify necessary mitigation measures.
  - An Archaeological Overview Assessment (AOA) may be required to determine the archaeological potential of the work area. Based on the results from the AOA, an Archaeological Impact Assessment may be required.
  - Cultural Resource Identification may be necessary for resources that have the potential to be cultural resources but have not been evaluated yet.
- 1.27. Work with a Parks Canada archaeologist to compare excavation plans to local archaeological resource inventories if available.

### Delivery

- 1.28. Apply additional mitigation measures as identified by a Parks Canada archaeologist and/or cultural resource management advisor for the immediate area of work.
- 1.29. Provide on-site workers with appropriate cultural resource awareness training if required.
- 1.30. Avoid cultural resources (including archaeological sites) unless authorized by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.31. If cultural resources (i.e., structural remains and/or artifact concentrations) are encountered, cease work in the immediate area, secure the site and contact the designated Parks Canada staff for further direction.

## Visitor Experience

### Planning

- 1.32. Ensure traffic accommodation plans are consistent with field unit standards, where they exist.
- 1.33. Consider minor additions to project scope to achieve benefits for visitor experience and safety associated with the road (e.g., including pullouts when paving the road).

### Delivery

- 1.34. Close and mark the work site and safety hazards with appropriate signage while active construction, repair or maintenance is underway; consider temporary detours or reroutes as appropriate.
- 1.35. If closing the area is not possible, maintain a safe working distance between work activities and visitors. If traffic control is required, use flaggers or other standardized traffic management approaches to direct traffic through the construction/hazard area.

- 1.36. Keep visitor access trails and roads outside the construction area free of construction materials, waste, machinery and equipment.

## In or Near Water Works

### Planning

- 1.37. Determine if [DFO measures to protect fish and fish habitat](#), a DFO Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program letter of advice, or other water-related mitigations are needed. If so, add them either as [supplemental mitigations](#), or as an [appendix](#) to the PRIA.
- 1.38. To protect aquatic habitat, a 30 m buffer zone is generally required from a waterbody, in which no activities can occur (e.g., refueling; storage of hazardous products; long-term stockpiling of soil, aggregate or asphalt; establishment of concrete washout facilities; removal of vegetation). However, the appropriate buffer zone will be determined based on site-specific conditions by qualified Parks Canada staff or upon the advice of DFO. Where appropriate, the buffer should also apply to storm drain inlets and outlets.
- 1.39. Plan in-water work to respect site-specific restricted activity periods to protect fish, amphibians or reptiles, including their eggs, juveniles, spawning or migrating adults and/or the organisms upon which they feed or as directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.40. When appropriate, an in-stream work plan, or a specific section for work in and around water in an Environmental Protection Plan can be developed by a qualified professional (see reference) and is subject to approval by the IA Practitioner.

### Delivery

- 1.41. Work shall comply with [Fisheries Act](#) and, if provided, mitigations in the letter of advice from the DFO Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program attached in [Appendix](#).
- 1.42. Implement erosion and sediment control measures to protect waterbodies, wetlands and riparian environments.

## Erosion and Sediment Control

### Planning

- 1.43. A site specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) must be approved in advance of starting work in the vicinity of waterbodies, wetlands or riparian environments. It must cover all construction and reclamation periods. Parks Canada IA practitioner has to determine the project risk and sensitivity of the environment and provide ESCP scale and scope, including whether the ESCP may be included within a general Environmental Protection Plan.
- 1.44. The ESCP must be developed by a qualified environmental professional and is subject to approval by the PC IA Practitioner.

### **Note:**

It is likely that the final details of the plan will be provided later in the process or be modified as each work site is encountered depending on timing of work, site condition, and equipment used. However, typical requirements should be stated early.

Potential considerations are:

- Project design and spatial concept of environmental sensitivities (e.g. waterbodies, riparian, wetlands, steep slopes);
- Erosion prevention (avoidance) procedures (e.g., project schedule, minimization of work area, site management, ground cover measures);
- Sediment control (minimization) measures (e.g., sediment fences, check dams, sediment traps) including specifications and typical drawings of sediment control structures;
- Detailed plans for in-water works including site isolation measures and project timelines;
- Water management plans including site control, equipment necessary and proposed dewatering locations;
- Location of erosion and sediment control measures;
- Monitoring of prevention and control measures and corrective actions (e.g., repairs);

- Removal of non-biodegradable materials once site is stabilized.

Delivery

- 1.45. Provide a briefing about the ESCP for all crew members on site and ensure they are aware of the mitigations.
- 1.46. Plan project activities to minimize soil handling and limit equipment movement over exposed soils and steep or unstable slopes prone to erosion.
- 1.47. If sediment ponds are required, ensure runoff that may reach streams meets [CCME turbidity standards](#).
- 1.48. Avoid activities that contribute to soil compaction and use practices that roughen and decompact soils to promote infiltration.
- 1.49. Use erosion and sediment control products, including backing, that are made of 100% biodegradable materials (e.g., jute, sisal or coir fiber) when possible.
- 1.50. Erosion and sediment control products should be selected to reduce potential for wildlife entanglement/attraction and prevent introduction of invasive alien species.
- 1.51. Avoid straw-based erosion control unless authorized by designated Parks Canada staff. The use of hay is not permitted due to risk of introducing invasive species.
- 1.52. All products must be approved by designated Parks Canada staff and installed prior to commencement of work.
- 1.53. In the event of erosion and sediment control measure malfunction or of deleterious substance, including sediment, run off (current or impending), work shall stop until measures are adjusted to address the problem.
- 1.54. Minimize the length of time soils are exposed and complete work in one area before commencing work in another area.
- 1.55. If vegetation clearing is scheduled early due to restricted activity periods, maintain soil stability by delaying grubbing until just prior to construction activities.
- 1.56. Store excavated material and debris in a stable area above the high water mark or active floodplain and, where possible, 30 m from drainage features and/or the top of steep slopes.
- 1.57. Protect excavated material from entering a waterbody (e.g., cover with erosion blankets or tarps, seed, or plant with native vegetation).
- 1.58. Maintain effective sediment and erosion control measures until complete revegetation of disturbed areas is achieved unless directed otherwise by designated Parks Canada staff.

Staging and Laydown Sites

Planning

- 1.59. Identify key contacts and their respective roles and responsibilities prior to work starting, and communicate this to all on-site workers.

*Key contacts*

Parks Canada Key Contacts	Roles and Responsibilities	Contacts
Emergency Dispatch:		

Delivery

- 1.60. Ensure all on-site staff attend a briefing with designated Parks Canada staff before beginning work at the site to review and explain mitigations.
- 1.61. Delineate the work zone by clearly marking with stakes, flagging tape or other means to limit active construction and define access and egress locations. Remove completely when the project is completed.
- 1.62. Identify staging areas, material/equipment drop sites, and parking areas. Locate these areas within an existing disturbed footprint (e.g., roadways, gravel surface, previously disturbed areas with high resiliency) or other site as approved by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.63. Use existing roadways, trails, identified disturbed areas or other areas as approved by designated Parks Canada staff for site access.

## Noise Management

### Planning

- 1.64. Identify noise limits (e.g., location, time of year), especially near areas of high use by park visitors (e.g., campgrounds, picnic areas) or in vicinity to sensitive areas and wildlife and incorporate into plans and specifications.

### Delivery

- 1.65. Maintain equipment and heavy machinery in good working order (e.g., adequate muffler, regular maintenance).
- 1.66. Use the noise attenuation devices provided with certain equipment or tools (e.g., compressor side panels).
- 1.67. Shut off motorized equipment if it is not used for an extended period of time.
- 1.68. Whenever possible, locate stationary equipment away from noise-sensitive areas or in such a way as to reduce the impact on the ambient noise level.

## Fuel Storage and spills

### Planning

- 1.69. A Spill Contingency and Response Plan must be submitted and approved by designated Parks Canada staff prior to starting work.

### **Note:**

The Spill Response Plan must, at minimum, include the following information:

- List of products and materials that are considered or defined as hazardous or toxic to the environment. Such products include, but are not limited to, waterproofing agents, grout, cement, concrete finishing agents, hot poured rubber membrane materials, asphalt cement, sand blasting agents, paint, solvents and hydrocarbons;
- Required equipment on site and location of spill kits;
- Spill prevention procedures (i.e., containment and storage of materials, security, handling, use and disposal of empty containers, surplus products or waste generated in the application of these products in accordance with all applicable federal and provincial legislation);
- Fueling and fuel storage procedures;
- Spill response procedures (i.e., containment, clean-up, disposal of contaminated materials, etc.);
- Spill reporting procedures; and
- Up-to-date emergency response contact list including contact information for reporting spills.

### Delivery

- 1.70. Ensure drip trays are placed under equipment when not in use.
- 1.71. Retain spill kits sufficient to contain and clean up 110% of the site's largest possible fuel or chemical spill at each location of potential spills, including all sites where equipment is working.
- 1.72. Provide a briefing about the Spill Response Plan for all crew members on site and ensure they are aware of the location and use of spill kits and containment devices.
- 1.73. If potentially hazardous materials (e.g., cement-based products, sealants or paints) are used on site, ensure raw material, mixed compounds and wash water are not released to any waterbody or soils.
- 1.74. Take timely and effective action to stop, contain and clean-up all spills if the site is safe to enter. Immediately notify the designated Parks Canada staff of any spill. In the event of a major spill, stop all other work and devote all personnel to spill containment and clean-up. Remediate the site to pre-spill conditions.
- 1.75. Dispose of contaminants at an approved facility. A detailed receipt of delivery to an approved facility may be requested by the designated Parks Canada staff.

## Dust Management

### Delivery

- 1.76. For dust control from all project activities, use only water that is free of waste and organic matter. Chemical dust suppressants shall not be used unless directed otherwise by designated Parks Canada staff, in accordance with Parks Canada health and safety and environmental policies.
- 1.77. Dust control materials should be applied to pre-wetted surfaces.

## Site Clean Up/General Waste Management

### Delivery

- 1.78. Clean tools and equipment outside of protected heritage places to prevent the release of wash water that may contain deleterious substances, unless otherwise directed by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.79. Remove all salvageable, non-combustible and non-hazardous materials and reuse or recycle it to the greatest extent possible.
- 1.80. Contain and remove all waste in a timely and approved manner, and dispose of it at an approved disposal facility outside the protected heritage places unless otherwise directed.
- 1.81. Empty construction waste storage containers when 90% full. Provide lids for waste containers, ensure they are wildlife proof if there are attractants, and cover waste loads during transport (including waste containers and truck loads).
- 1.82. Separate on site any hazardous material and pollutants such as fuels and solvents (e.g., asphalt shingles, creosote treated wood, asbestos, lead paint, molds, animal excrement, paints, automotive products, electrical equipment). Dispose of contaminated materials at provincially or territorially certified disposal sites.
- 1.83. If present, service portable sanitary facilities on a regular basis and dispose of accumulated waste at a sanitary waste disposal facility. Provide adequately sized portable facilities and manage them to ensure waste is not discharged to the environment.
- 1.84. Collect waste materials created during the application or removal of protective coatings (e.g., sandblasting abrasives, paint particles, rust and grease) and retain them for disposal at appropriate locations.

## Site Reclamation

### Planning

- 1.85. Post-construction reclamation activities must be detailed in an approved Reclamation Plan, Environmental Protection Plan or other project document prior to construction.

### **Note:**

- Discuss reclamation early in the project scoping and design stage and include in project budget and contract specifications.
- Appropriate site-specific reclamation goals should be determined for the project, depending on the nature of the site and level of disturbance. For most road projects, a Reclamation Plan will outline revegetation methods to achieve a previous state. In certain cases, a Restoration Plan may outline methods to restore ecological integrity or realize additional conservation gains.
- Reclamation Plans should outline any plans for non-native vegetation management, topsoil management, plant materials, revegetation methods, monitoring and maintenance.
- Follow any Field Unit reclamation guidelines where they exist or set revegetation goals appropriate to the ecoregion. As an example, general reclamation goals for Banff National Park are:
  - <20% Bare soil (>80% Native vegetative cover)
  - No new IAS species present (does not include species that were present pre-disturbance)
  - No increase in IAS present prior to disturbance (similar plant cover/m<sup>2</sup>)
  - >80% survival of live plantings
  - No erosion issues.

### Delivery

- 1.86. Implement Reclamation Plans for the disturbed area immediately following completion of construction. Long delays between vegetation removal and revegetation should be avoided. For some projects, revegetation in smaller phases should be considered to minimize soil exposure.

## Subsoil and Topsoil Placement:

### Planning

- 1.87. Assess methods of bioengineering such as terracing, willow staking, or live pole drain systems where soils are steeper or remain unstable.
- 1.88. Avoid use of fertilizer to limit non-native vegetation growth and allow for local species to use available nutrients. Any use of compost, foreign soils, fertilizers, locally sourced mycorrhizae compost and soil amendments must be approved by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.89. Place and grade topsoil before winter.

### Delivery

- 1.90. Excavate, conserve, store and replace existing site topsoil unless otherwise directed by designated Parks Canada staff. Soil imports from other project sites or outside of the protected heritage place is not generally recommended. However, if required, it must be approved by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.91. Salvage site topsoil using a “two lift” method and store topsoil and subsoil separately for improved reclamation success.
- 1.92. Compact backfill or allow it to settle to prevent depressions.
- 1.93. Replace topsoil to all areas immediately following fine grading.
- 1.94. Do not compact topsoil by driving repeatedly over the site. Keep topsoil “rough and loose” or as directed by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.95. Where remaining soils are unstable due to steepness or soil characteristics, install erosion controls immediately or apply a hydraulic erosion control product to the target areas.

## Revegetation:

### Planning

- 1.96. Determine the appropriate site-specific seed mix(es) and/or plantings.

### **Note:**

If there is no approved species list within the Field Unit, consider the following conditions when selecting plant materials:

- Revegetation with native species is preferred unless otherwise directed by Parks Canada.
  - Use species relatively common within local native plant communities.
  - Source seeds from local growers to ensure local adaptation wherever possible (within the ecoregion, ecozone, province or as per [Principles and Guidelines for Ecological Restoration in Canada's Protected Natural Areas](#)).
  - Avoid the use of cultivars unless there are no wild species available. A cultivar is a cultivated plant variety that has been selectively bred for certain specific characteristics (hardiness, stature, colour, etc.), e.g. Big Bluestem ‘Niagara’ (*Andropogon gerardii* ‘Niagara’).
  - Consider species’ viability in proposed environment and climatic conditions.
  - Use species that rapidly establish to effectively control erosion, where required.
  - Consider palatability of some species to wildlife and avoid growing attractants in areas of increased risk to wildlife and visitors. Avoid palatable species for roadside reclamation. For additional information see the Parks Canada Guidance on Revegetation to Reduce Risk to Wildlife.
- 1.97. Schedule construction so that seeding or planting can coincide with seasonal planting windows (i.e., spring or fall).
  - 1.98. Salvage of native plants is preferred over purchase of commercial plugs or container stock where possible.

### Delivery

- 1.99. Do not use seed that is coated (including “ultra-coating”) unless approved by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.100. Ensure seed certificates are approved by the designated Parks Canada staff prior to seeding.
- 1.101. Ensure seed mix(es) and any species substitutions are approved by the designated Parks Canada staff.

- 1.102. Unless otherwise directed, seed certificates must include both the common and scientific name following the CANADENSYS nomenclature system; indicate if the seed is a cultivar, ecovar, or wild native species; geographic origin (seed source); date of collection; method of seed storage; germination, viability and vigour; and indicate all other species occurring including agronomic, weed, and native species; and date of the analysis. The contact information for the Seed Supplier shall be included.
- 1.103. Broadcast seeding is the preferred method of seeding native seeds, where terrain and soil conditions permit.
- 1.104. If using Hydraulic Erosion Control Products (HECP or hydromulch) apply over top of native seed already in place, where possible. Avoid using native seeds in tank mixes unless specified by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.105. For hydroseeding and hydromulching, thoroughly clean and rinse tanks to remove any unwanted species. All tank additions (e.g., hydro-mulch, tackifier, soil amendments) must be pre-approved by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.106. For hydroseeding or hydromulching, ensure that full coverage and minimum depth are attained for erosion protection, and depth is consistent across site. Trees and established existing vegetation are not to be covered with mulch.
- 1.107. Seed and stabilize bare areas as soon as possible after disturbance, preferably as soon as a significant area is graded and finished and before the next rain event, unless otherwise directed.
- 1.108. Do not perform seeding under adverse field conditions such as frozen soils, excessively wet or dry soil, ice or standing water, heavy rain, or high winds.
- 1.109. In cases where mulching is necessary to assist with seed establishment, apply it immediately after seeding.
- 1.110. Apply seed at a rate appropriate to the seed mixture, seeding method and existing vegetation conditions or as directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 1.111. Do not seed on hardened (compacted), crusted or mechanically rutted surfaces.
- 1.112. Following broadcast seeding, rake soil to set seed in place and reduce foraging; this may be completed by hand or light harrow for larger areas.
- 1.113. Protect seeded area against erosion or damage as appropriate for the specific site (e.g., erosion control blanket, hydro-mulching, mulching).
- 1.114. Some seeding procedures may have to be completed or repeated in subsequent years as per the Reclamation Plan.
- 1.115. Ensure live plants (e.g., transplants, plugs, container stock) are watered-in well and receive sufficient moisture until established, and through any periods of extended drought. Provide regular watering unless there is sufficient rainfall.

## Monitoring and Control:

- 1.116. Schedule site inspections to monitor reclamation progress for an appropriate timeframe following construction to ensure establishment of vegetation.
- 1.117. Vegetation and IAS establishment will be assessed and minimum standards met before Certificate of Completion is issued.

## 2. Asphalt Production and Handling

### Operation of Asphalt Plants

#### Planning

- 2.1. Select low volatile organic compounds-emitting (VOC-emitting) asphalt products in paving activities or maintenance operations (e.g., emulsified asphalt) when appropriate.
- 2.2. Asphalt works should be undertaken during periods of dry weather whenever possible as this allows easier control of contaminated runoff and sediment.
- 2.3. If the work schedule requires working in the rain, install appropriate sediment and erosion controls to prevent the release of sediment-laden water or any other deleterious substances into surface waters, particularly for surface repair works requiring the application of patching and sealing compounds, tar, asphalt, and chemical surface sealants. Stop paving if deleterious substances are running off (or are obviously going to run off).
- 2.4. Asphalt plant operation shall comply with all environmental pollution control regulations, including provincial regulations, and the plant operational plan.
- 2.5. Ensure asphalt plant emissions do not exceed the limits set by provincial emission regulation.
- 2.6. Asphalt plants should be located at least 500 m from buildings with human habitation.
- 2.7. Determine acceptable operating hours of operation and, if applicable, local noise standards.
- 2.8. Determine stockpile areas or disposal/re-use plans for rejected asphalt.

#### Delivery

- 2.9. Provide enough room between the stockpiles and the asphalt plant for a loader in the event of a spill at the asphalt plant.
- 2.10. Install a containment berm with an associated liner made of occlusive material (e.g., plastic of a thickness approved by the designated Parks Canada staff) and covered with absorbent sand or clay under the bitumen storage tank to ensure containment of 110% of the tank's capacity. Dyking and ponding may be required to control the rate and quality of runoff from the plant site.
- 2.11. If excess or reject new asphalt product is stockpiled during significant rainfalls, contain all runoff as directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 2.12. Make every effort to recycle waste asphalt, either as a base course, or by recycling waste asphalt product through the asphalt plant according to engineering specifications. Old cured ground asphalt material shall be removed and recycled, or stored for future recycling at an approved operational gravel pit or asphalt plant site.
- 2.13. Protect containment/catchment areas and drip trays at the asphalt plant from rainfall. If contaminated, dispose of all collected water at an approved disposal facility.
- 2.14. Ensure that the water in the settling ponds remains clean of petroleum products. Dispose of any contaminated water at an approved disposal facility.
- 2.15. Contain sludge removed from the clarifier to prevent fine dust particles from becoming airborne during windy periods.

### Gravel Crushing and Washing

#### Planning

- 2.16. Where possible within engineering constraints, recycle asphalt materials to reduce the need for new gravel.

#### Delivery

- 2.17. If water for cleaning is extracted from a waterbody, refer to module 11: [Water Withdrawal and Dewatering](#).
- 2.18. If gravel requires washing, wash water shall not be deposited directly into any waterbody.
- 2.19. Discharge water free from chemical contaminants onto the ground where further erosion and runoff into surface water is prevented. Discharging into well-vegetated ground surface, at a rate which prevents erosion can often provide increased absorption and reduction of sediment load.

- 2.20. Contaminated water shall be treated to meet [CCME guidelines](#) or transported outside of the protected heritage place for disposal at an approved facility.
- 2.21. Ensure there are no vertical faces on gravel stockpiles, to prevent nesting by bank swallows or similar species.

## Oiling of Truck Boxes

### Planning

- 2.22. Ensure trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture have tight, clean, smooth metal boxes. Acceptable lubrication to prevent asphalt product from adhering include a minimum amount of thin fuel oil or, where oil is prohibited, a non-petroleum lubricant.

### Delivery

- 2.23. Oil truck boxes only when absolutely necessary.
- 2.24. Oil truck boxes in a bermed area, consisting of a plastic underlay with 15 cm overlay of clean gravel. Hand-collect oil-contaminated gravel (to prevent tearing of the plastic) from the bermed area daily, and put through the asphalt plant.

## Disposal and Clean Up of Other Waste Products

### Planning

- 2.25. During the preconstruction meeting, establish a defined schedule to ensure regular clean-up of waste asphalt and petroleum spills.

### Delivery

- 2.26. Refer to module 1: General Activities-[Site Clean Up/General Waste Management](#).
- 2.27. Collect leaks in drip-trays. Remove the collected material from the protected heritage place and dispose of at appropriate facility, or recycle it through the asphalt plant.
- 2.28. Collect used oil, filters, grease cartridges, oil cans and other waste products of plant servicing, and dispose of them at the nearest, approved industrial waste facility.

### 3. Concrete Handling and Washout Facilities

#### Delivery

- 3.1. Prevent wash water, concrete, debris and sediment used in roads, barriers, guardrails or other-related infrastructure from directly or indirectly entering water by establishing and maintaining effective separation of the concrete work from the storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and waterbodies.

#### Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility

##### Delivery

- 3.2. Ensure the size and number of pits or bermed areas used as concrete washout facilities are sufficient to contain liquid and concrete waste, are in flat areas, and are not in sensitive environments.
- 3.3. Wood stakes and sandbag materials may be used to construct temporary containment walls or “barriers.” Products should also be selected to reduce potential for wildlife entanglement/attraction and prevent introduction of invasive alien species. Avoid straw bales unless authorized by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 3.4. Line the facility with polyethylene sheeting that is a minimum of 10 mil thick and free of holes, tears or other defects.
- 3.5. Ensure soil under the washout structure is free of rocks or other debris that may cause tears or holes in the plastic lining material.
- 3.6. Wash excess concrete from mixer trucks, chutes or bins into approved concrete washout facilities or collect in an impermeable bag for disposal. Return large quantities of excess concrete to the batch plant for disposal.
- 3.7. If concrete batching plants are located in the protected heritage place, they must be operated pursuant to applicable dust, air emission, and water quality control regulations.
- 3.8. Backfill and restore depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities.

#### Concrete Washout Facilities

##### Delivery

- 3.9. Maintain temporary concrete washout facilities with adequate holding capacity, including a final freeboard of at least 100 mm.
- 3.10. Remove concrete from washout facilities when hardened. Dispose of it outside the protected heritage place in compliance with provincial and federal regulations, or, where approved by designated Parks Canada staff, bury it in the grade or crush and mix it with aggregate.
- 3.11. Clean existing facilities, or ensure new facilities are ready for use, once the washout is 75% full.
- 3.12. Inspect temporary concrete washout facilities daily and after heavy rains to check for leaks, identify any damage to plastic linings and sidewalls (e.g., tears in PVC liner, missing sand bags) and determine whether they have been filled to over 75 percent capacity.

## Concrete Application

### Planning

- 3.13. Determine site specific mitigation measures for larger scale manual mixing activities (around >20 litres) including buffer zones, drip trays, and daily surveillance requirements.

### Delivery

- 3.14. Perform concrete cutting operations in a way to pick up all saw cutting residue.
- 3.15. Collect wash water when cleaning areas and equipment used during concrete activities and dispose of wash water with slurry.
- 3.16. Do not dump unused wet concrete on bare ground to harden at construction sites.

## Concrete Work In or Near Water

### Delivery

- 3.17. During concrete delivery for works near water, where the 30 m buffer zone cannot be observed (e.g., bridge work), establish extra measures to prevent spills into the environment (e.g., collection/drip trays and berms lined with impervious material (such as plastic and a layer of sand), and double-lined fuel tanks).
- 3.18. Use anti-leaching concrete for projects that are likely in contact with a waterbody. Provide all workers with proper training on handling and application of anti-leaching concrete.
- 3.19. Maintain complete isolation of all cast-in-place concrete and grouting from fish-bearing waters until significantly cured.
- 3.20. If concrete materials are found to be entering waterbodies, monitor turbidity and pH and have a CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion system in place to neutralize pH levels.
- 3.21. If working below the water table without anti-leaching concrete, implement effective isolation, dewatering and other methods to keep the toxic product from entering the water.

## 4. Paving, Resurfacing and Grading

### Grading

#### Delivery

- 4.1. Do not grade or allow material to spill outside of the delineated work area, within 1 m of the forest drip line, or in a stream, waterbody or wetland. Any material inadvertently falling outside the work limits will be removed promptly in a manner that does not damage vegetation or water quality.
- 4.2. Avoid grading following seed set if it is likely to spread seeds of non-native vegetation.

### Paving and Resurfacing

#### Delivery

- 4.3. Paving should not be undertaken during steady rain to prevent entry of concrete, asphalt, or patching and sealing compounds directly or indirectly in water.
- 4.4. Minimize changes to the surface that could negatively affect infiltration and runoff characteristics and maintain effective surface drainage to limit direct runoff into surface waters.
- 4.5. Follow manufacturer guidelines and methods for proper use in the handling and application of sealants or other compounds.
- 4.6. Minimize application of seal coats or tack in wet conditions:
  - Apply seal coats only to dry surfaces and not within 2 hr of rainfall
  - Apply tack coats only if no rain is expected prior to covering the tack-coated surface with asphalt. If unforeseen rain arrives ensure runoff from recently seal coated surfaces are prevented from entering surface waters.

### Pavement Marking and Barrier, Concrete Barrier and Guardrail Reinstatement

#### Delivery

- 4.7. If pressure treated wood is used, follow procedures in the Parks Canada Treated Wood Management Guidelines.
- 4.8. Undertake pavement marking pursuant to standard methods applied in the protected heritage place for control of paint products, both in transport and handling.
- 4.9. A plan for the transport and control of paint and hazardous products (e.g., application of paint, cleaning of equipment, containment and disposal of waste paint and cleaning products) must be approved by designated Parks Canada staff.

## 5. Roadside Vegetation Removal

*This module covers the occasional or project-specific (i.e., non-routine) cutting or removal of vegetation within the existing footprint of the roadway. Such vegetation often includes trees and large shrubs, and is typically done to prepare for construction. This work may also include deferred vegetation management (i.e., non-routine sightline maintenance). This PRIA does not include significant vegetation removal projects (e.g., kilometres of roadside tree removal or removing trees through the use of skidders) or routine roadside vegetation management activities.*

### General

#### Planning

- 5.1. Flag clearing areas. Clearing plans shall be approved by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 5.2. Do not clear vegetation during high or extreme fire weather index without the approval of designated Parks Canada staff. Work may be delayed to prevent risk of wildfire.
- 5.3. Identify and preserve trees with obvious wildlife use (e.g., snags with cavity nests, large trees with stick nests) unless assessed as hazard trees. If felling is unavoidable, designated Parks Canada staff consultation and approval is required.
- 5.4. Consider potential wildlife impacts (e.g., impacts of clearing Milkweed on Monarchs) when planning the extent of vegetation removal along roadways.
- 5.5. Identify individual trees to be salvaged for later use. Temporarily transplant trees for use following construction.

#### Delivery

- 5.6. Vegetation clearing should be conducted using methods that minimize ground disturbance, promote effective reclamation and minimize the potential for the establishment and spread of non-native vegetation.
- 5.7. Clear the minimum of area necessary; trees should be removed only if necessary for project completion or visitor/staff safety. Minimize full removal and retain vegetation when possible to reduce erosion.
- 5.8. If removal of riparian vegetation is unavoidable, use manual methods and directionally fall trees as far as possible from watercourses. Designated Parks Canada staff consultation and approval is required.
- 5.9. Protect roots of trees to drip line to prevent disturbance or damage. Avoid traffic, dumping and storage of materials over the root zone.
- 5.10. When felling trees, take precautions to minimize damage to surrounding vegetation.
- 5.11. When removing individual branches, employ pruning techniques to minimize risk of tearing the bark and harming the tree; ensure that only branch tissue is removed and stem or trunk tissue is left undamaged.
- 5.12. Cut stumps flush with the ground, and leave ground cover undisturbed to promote slope stability. If clearing operations are conducted during snow cover, revisit the site after snowmelt to flush cut stumps.
- 5.13. Grub only if the removal of stumps is required to achieve project goals.
- 5.14. Ensure grubbing and stripping do not damage trees and roots beyond clearing limits.
- 5.15. On steep slopes, avoid grubbing and stripping unless otherwise directed.
- 5.16. During grubbing, shake stumps, roots, imbedded logs and other non-soil debris free of loose soil and rocks before transport.

### Disposal of Vegetation Debris

#### Planning

- 5.17. Adhere to all federal and provincial policies with regards to the transport of wood beyond park boundaries.
- 5.18. Set aside logs for use elsewhere if directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 5.19. Where fire fuel loading is not a concern, consider placing limited amounts of vegetation debris in the forest to mimic natural tree fall, using it as a natural erosion control method along stream banks or

large side slopes, or including it in site restoration. Such uses must be approved by designated Parks Canada staff.

#### Delivery

- 5.20. Debris shall not be disposed of in waterbodies.
- 5.21. Remove all vegetation debris as soon as possible from the work site, either by transporting off-site for disposal or as directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 5.22. Convey logs and other salvage materials to storage sites without spreading debris or damaging standing trees or other features outside the marked clearing or storage limits. Do not skid material through wetlands, waterways or water bodies.
- 5.23. Any burning of debris must be approved by the designated Parks Canada staff. If approved:
  - Make burn piles where trees are felled or as directed by designated Parks Canada staff. Limit piles to 1.8 m in diameter and no more than 1.2 m high, or as directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.
  - Locate burn piles to prevent scorching of surrounding live trees. Adopt measures to ensure that fires do not spread (e.g., burn on snow or on mineral soil).
- 5.24. Mulch or chip vegetation only where the quantity of mulch will not cover underlying vegetation, prevent new native seedlings from sprouting, or cause soil or seed bank sterilization. Approval from designated Parks Canada staff for mulching/chipping will be determined based on reclamation objectives, non-native vegetation, and fire hazard mitigations.
- 5.25. If mulching is used to clear vegetation, rough mulching is the preferred option.

## 6. Excavations, Soil Stripping and Overburden Removal

### Excavation

#### Planning

- 6.1. Trenches to be dug for service lines should follow an existing utility corridor where possible.

#### Delivery

- 6.2. Minimize changes to the ground surface that negatively affect infiltration and runoff characteristics and maintain or re-establish effective surface drainage on completion of the project.
- 6.3. Do not spill materials outside the work limits. If any material inadvertently falls outside the work limits, remove it promptly in a manner that does not damage trees or vegetation.
- 6.4. Backfill and compact excavations as soon as possible.
- 6.5. In the event of a work program shutdown during inclement weather (e.g., winter conditions unfavourable for construction, heavy rain events) establish sediment and erosion control and a contingency planning for bared soils or excavated material stockpiles.

### Soil Salvage

#### Planning

- 6.6. Plan the topsoil and subsoil salvage to minimize handling and traffic on soils.

#### Delivery

- 6.7. Salvage topsoil and subsoil at all excavation sites in separate layers or lifts for reclamation purposes. Topsoil shall not be removed from the site unless otherwise directed.
- 6.8. Store topsoil separately from subsoil. Never pile subsoil on top of topsoil.
- 6.9. Stumps and woody debris should be removed from topsoil, but retained for restoration where applicable and at the direction of the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 6.10. Stabilize and repair all eroded areas prior to surface preparation, as determined by the designated Parks Canada staff, using local material where possible.
- 6.11. For multi-lift procedures, place the final layer of organic material containing the seed bank last.
- 6.12. Unless otherwise directed, apply topsoil at a depth of 30-50 mm, or at the depth of the original site conditions (when sites were lacking of topsoil prior to construction, returning to that condition can be approved by the by the designated Parks Canada staff). Topsoil depths can be increased on gentler slopes and the surface should remain rough.
- 6.13. Do not allow equipment to compact topsoil after replacement, which should be timed to coincide with seeding or other revegetation work.

### Storage of Excavated Materials

#### Planning

- 6.14. Identify soil storage locations when developing construction plans. During the winter (when ground is frozen) soil storage can occur on undisturbed areas. When soil is thawed, soil storage should be located on previously disturbed areas (e.g., pull outs, roads, trails, campsite, and staging area) so that no soil compaction occurs outside of the construction area, unless otherwise directed.
- 6.15. Plan to separate stored topsoil from spoil by at least 1 m. Use appropriate material (e.g., geo-textile) to separate soil components where space is limited.

#### Delivery

- 6.16. Store stockpiled material on flat ground, away from drainage areas, waterbodies, subsoil, spoil material, construction activity and day-to-day operations unless otherwise directed; follow Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or Environmental Protection Plan.
- 6.17. Limit soil stockpile height to 2 m unless approved by designated Parks Canada staff.
- 6.18. Avoid topsoil loss. For example:
  - Do not store soil in areas prone to high winds.

- Surround soil with berms or construct barricades in areas with steeper slopes.
- Cover and anchor stockpile with dark geotextile when storage will exceed a week.
- Plant approved native seed over topsoil stockpiles instead of using covers if approved by the designated Parks Canada staff.

6.19. If surplus topsoil is available after site reclamation:

- it may be used to fill depressions around the project site with approval from designated Parks Canada staff; or,
- make arrangements for disposal or stockpiling for other projects in consultation with the designated Parks Canada staff.

## 7. Slope Stabilization, Drilling and Blasting

### Slope Stabilization-Scaling

#### Delivery

- 7.1. If replacement rock reinforcement/armouring is required to stabilize eroding or exposed areas, ensure that appropriately- sized, clean rock is used, and rock is installed at a similar slope to maintain a uniform bank.
- 7.2. Direct concentrated surface water (runoff) away from cut and fill slopes.

### Drilling and Blasting for Slope Stabilization

#### Planning

- 7.3. The designated Parks Canada staff will identify a magazine location for explosives should a factory site or "ready-to-use" explosive storage site be required.
- 7.4. The blasting supervisor shall plan the work to ensure no damage to infrastructure, people, surrounding vegetation or wildlife by mitigating risk of fly rock.
- 7.5. Refer to the National Geotechnical and Environmental Investigations PRIA for drilling boreholes and excavation of test pits.

#### Delivery

- 7.6. When possible, contain cuttings from all drilling so they can be removed entirely from the site. If the cuttings are contaminated dispose of them at an approved waste disposal facility.

# 8. Demolition

## Planning

- 8.1. Before undertaking the partial or complete demolition of existing infrastructure, prepare a demolition plan or a written procedure for partial demolition. This is subject to approval and direction from the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 8.2. If water lines and wells are of no further use, remove, cap or decommission them according to the appropriate federal or provincial legislation. Consult with designated Parks Canada staff to determine whether full excavation and removal of all subsurface infrastructure (e.g., pipes, cement structures, wires) is required. Backfill any excavation with clean and authorized topsoil.
- 8.3. Prior to commencement of demolition activities, identify water and septic systems, lines and/or fields and take precautions during the operation of heavy equipment to avoid damaging them.

## Delivery

- 8.4. If undocumented contamination is found, cease work immediately and contact designated Parks Canada staff.

# 9. Drainage Structures

## Drainage Structures

### Planning

- 9.1. Plan design of new drainage structures ahead and incorporate into the project scope. Proposed drainage structures should be designed or upgraded to facilitate habitat connectivity for fish, amphibians, reptiles and other wildlife. Consideration should also be given to incorporating wildlife crossing features into drainage structures as appropriate (e.g., ledges or pathways) or to designing culverts to reduce the ability of beavers to dam them.
- 9.2. Consider installing the new culvert offset from the old one to allow the waterbody to continue flowing in its original path during construction, then shunt the stream to the new culvert upon completion.

### Delivery

- 9.3. Ensure compliance with [current DFO standards and codes of practice](#) (e.g., [Interim code of practice: Culvert maintenance](#) or [Interim code of practice: Temporary cofferdams and diversion channels](#)). Code of practice may be included in appendix.
- 9.4. When removal of debris is required within culverts and around bridge piers and abutments, implement the following:
  - Remove materials by hand when feasible.
  - Limit removal of accumulated material (e.g., branches, stumps, woody materials, garbage) to the area within the culvert, immediately upstream of the culvert and to that which is necessary to retain culvert function and water flow.
- 9.5. Adequately protect the culvert, inlet(s) and outlets(s) with rip rap to prevent erosion and scour around the culvert during high runoff events.
- 9.6. Maintain natural streambed material through fish-bearing drainage structures to allow continuous substrate that matches the streambed below and above the crossing, unless otherwise directed.

# 10. Bridge

## Bridge Repairs

### Delivery

- 10.1. Use of untreated wood products is recommended when feasible. If there is no alternative to using treated wood, ensure it has been treated with a wood preservative appropriate for the project. Follow procedures in the Parks Canada Treated Wood Management Guidelines.
- 10.2. Avoid use of toxic paints, primers, solvents, degreasers and rust inhibitors.
- 10.3. Prevent entry of deleterious substance (e.g., concrete, asphalt, paint, solvents, sandblast material, patching and sealing compounds) directly or indirectly in water. For example:
  - Establish and maintain effective separation of the work from the waterbody.
  - Attach drop cloths or tarps (supported by webbing or netting if necessary) to prevent materials from entering the water, and inspect regularly for signs of failure.
  - Stop work if deleterious substances are running off (or are obviously going to run off).
  - If treated timber must be cut to size, ensure cutting takes place away from the bridge and waterbody. Sawdust must be prevented from entering any waterbody and removed from the protected heritage place or otherwise disposed of as directed by the designated Parks Canada staff.

## Bridge Cleaning

### Planning

- 10.4. Schedule bridge-cleaning activities (not in-water work) to coincide with spring freshet when possible. At freshet (high water flow during spring thaw) or during periods of high flow a large waterbody will often have its highest background levels of sediment.
- 10.5. If works are planned outside the freshet or if your region does not experience a freshet, discuss the protocol and timing of these works with the designated Parks Canada staff in consultation with the aquatic specialist/parks ecologist and add as a supplemental mitigation.

### Delivery

- 10.6. Use only water for cleaning. If your cleaning activities require degreasers or any other chemical, approval is required by the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 10.7. Comply with allowable levels of silica when using abrasives, as specified in national/provincial regulations. To the extent possible, use an abrasive with a less significant impact than silica.
- 10.8. Adequately seal drains and any open joints on the bridge deck before sweeping or washing.
- 10.9. Inspect tarps, drain blocks, and wash water runoff areas regularly to ensure they are functioning. Repair as required.
- 10.10. Use hydro blasting or manual techniques, where possible, when removing road dirt, soluble salts and loose paint.
- 10.11. Dry sweep and collect loose material off bridge surfaces before washing the bridge.
- 10.12. If dry sweeping and preventing direct runoff to waterways is not a feasible way to clean the surface, alternate procedures shall be determined in consultation with the designated Parks Canada staff.
- 10.13. Contain any wash water or runoff to the bridge deck. Direct wash water towards the bridge approaches and away from the waterbody, then to a vegetated area or contained settling areas (e.g., dry ditch channels unconnected to a waterbody) where it can infiltrate.
- 10.14. If superstructure cleaning is undertaken above or on the bridge deck level, prevent potentially harmful materials from entering into road drains. Block deck drains with suitable barriers (e.g., polyethylene or drain blocks) to prevent direct discharge to a waterbody, or re-route runoff through temporary piping onto adjacent settling ponds or structure. Using a hydro vacuum would be another option.

# 11. Water Withdrawal and Dewatering

## Water Withdrawal

### Delivery

- 11.1. Select waterbodies that can sustain withdrawal without compromising sensitive species.
- 11.2. Follow the 10/90 rule for water withdrawal. This allows for up to 10% of the stream flow to be withdrawn, as long as the stream flow does not fall below the 90% exceedance flow.
- 11.3. If water withdrawal is approaching 10% of the stream flow, limit total take of water to less than 5 successive days and less than 10 days in any period of 30 days.
- 11.4. Ensure any flows are temporarily diverted around the portion of the ditch or waterbodies where work is being undertaken.
- 11.5. Ensure compliance with [current DFO codes of practice](#) (e.g., [Interim code of practice: End-of-pipe fish protection screens for small water intakes in freshwater](#)).

## Dewatering and Rewatering

### Planning

- 11.6. Develop a site-specific dewatering plan before commencing a pump-out sump to dewater excavation sites, with specific details on how and where the water will be discharged and how turbidity will be managed.
- 11.7. Site-specific mitigations may be required depending on the conditions of the discharge area (including erodibility of soils), freezing conditions operations, overflow avoidance, decanting and settlement pond reclamation.

### Delivery

- 11.8. Ensure compliance with [current DFO codes of practice](#) (e.g., [Interim code of practice: Temporary cofferdams and diversion channels](#) or [Interim code of practice: End-of-pipe fish protection screens for small water intakes in freshwater](#)).
- 11.9. Capture and relocate any fish trapped within an isolated/enclosed work area and safely relocate them to an appropriate location in the same water body. [See module 12: Fish, Amphibian and Reptile Salvage](#).
- 11.10. Dewater gradually to reduce the potential for stranding fish.
- 11.11. Monitor discharge water quality on a regular basis. Should there be any observable turbidity at the discharge point, work should halt until the source is determined and additional mitigation measures are applied.
- 11.12. Establish soil and vegetation erosion protection when water is pumped onto land.
- 11.13. Remove any excess sediment sources and cap with clean rock or gravel as appropriate.
- 11.14. Remove sediment control measures and exclusion fencing in a way that prevents the escape or re-suspension of sediments.

## 12. Fish, Amphibian and Reptile Salvage

### Planning

- 12.1. A qualified environmental professional is required to do the salvage. The salvage protocol must be submitted and approved by Parks Canada.
- 12.2. Consider time of year for salvaging activities such as cold weather and ice which can make it very hard on animals, salvagers, labourers and equipment.

### Delivery

- 12.3. Capture and relocate any animal trapped within an isolated/enclosed work area and safely relocate them to an appropriate location in the same water body/environment. Refer to [Invasive Alien Species Management](#) should any invasive species be found.
- 12.4. Relocate any fish as per applicable permits for capturing and relocating fish.
- 12.5. During amphibian salvage, try to move the object they are on.
- 12.6. Complete salvage before work starts and, if appropriate, repeat if flooding occurs or if isolation is lost.
- 12.7. If temporary exclusion fencing is installed to prevent salvaged individuals from returning to the work area during construction, remove it upon completion of the project.

# Approval

*Original signed by Julie Tompa on May 6, 2021*

---

Julie Tompa  
Director, Natural Resource Management Branch

*Original signed by Kerry Buckley on May 6, 2021*

---

Kerry Buckley  
Acting Executive Director, Asset Management and Project Delivery Branch

# Bibliography

British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Environment Lands and Parks. 2000. [\*Provincial Wildlife Tree Policy and Management Recommendations\*](#). Government of British Columbia.

British Columbia Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure. 2018. [\*Environmental best practices for highway maintenance activities 3rd ed.\*](#) Government of British Columbia.

British Columbia. 2019. Ministry of Transportation & Infrastructure. [\*Best Practices for Managing Invasive Plants on Roadsides. A Pocket Guide For British Columbia's Maintenance Contractors.\*](#)

Canadian Council of Minister of the Environment. [\*Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life Freshwater, Marine.\*](#) Accessed February 2021.

Coordinated Technology Implementation Program. 2011. [\*Current and Innovative Solutions to Roadside Revegetation Using Native Plants.\*](#) Federal Highway Administration U.S. Department of Transportation.

Environment and Climate Change Canada. [\*General nesting periods of migratory birds.\*](#) Accessed February 2021.

Environment and Climate Change Canada. [\*Avoiding Harm to Migratory Birds.\*](#) Accessed March 2021.

Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water. [\*Nonpoint Source Pollution: Technical Guidance and Tools Guidance.\*](#) Accessed February 2021.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada. [\*Measures to protect fish and fish habitat.\*](#) Accessed February 2021.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada. [\*Standards and codes of practice.\*](#) Accessed February 2021.

[\*Government of Canada 1991 The Federal Policy on Wetland Conservation.\*](#)

Parks Canada. 1994. Cultural Resource Management Policy. Government of Canada

Parks Canada. 2009. Guidelines for the Use, Handling and Disposal of Treated Wood

Parks Canada. 2013. Best Management Practice for Roadside Vegetation Maintenance at Point Pelee National Park. Government of Canada.

Parks Canada. 2013. Best Management Practice for Routine Vegetation Trimming and Clearing Pukaskwa National Park. Government of Canada.

Parks Canada. 2015. National Best Management Practices. Roadway, Highway, Parkway and Related Infrastructure. Government of Canada.

Parks Canada. 2016. Waterton Lakes National Park. General Project Best Management Practices. Government of Canada.

Parcs Canada 2017. Remplacement de ponts et ponceaux sur la route de la promenade au Parc National de La Mauricie. Devis pour la protection de l'environnement. Habitat de niveaux 1,2 et 3. Unité de gestion de la Mauricie et de l'Ouest du Québec. Gouvernement du Canada

Parks Canada 2017. Draft Guidance on Reducing Risk to Migratory Birds and associated Conservation Measures for Minimizing Impacts to Migratory Birds During the Nesting Period.

Parks Canada 2019. Parks Canada Directive on Impact Assessment. Government of Canada.

Parks Canada. 2019. Preapproved Routine Impact Assessment. Frontcountry Areas. Government of Canada.

Parks Canada. Draft 2019. Treated Wood Management Guidelines. Government of Canada.

Parks Canada. Draft. Reclamation guidelines. Banff National Park, Government of Canada.

Parks Canada and the Canadian Parks Council. 2008. [Principles and Guidelines for Ecological Restoration in Canada's Protected Natural Areas](#). Government of Canada.

Soil Classification Working Group, 1998. The Canadian System of Soil Classification. 3rd Edition. Research Branch, Agriculture and Agri Food Canada, Publication 1646.

# Appendix 1: Site-specific information

## Example of Environmental Timing Windows Table

*(to be deleted or adapted)*

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
<b>Fish</b>	AVOID INSTREAM WORK					Least risk window for work in and around freshwater, June 15 – Sept 15				AVOID INSTREAM WORK		
<b>Birds</b>	Reduced risk for harm to birds			AVOID VEGETATION REMOVAL Bird Nesting Period: April - Mid August				Reduced risk for harm to birds				
<b>Bats</b>	Bat in Hibernacula			Bats Nursing Pups							Bat in Hibernacula	
<b>Turtles</b>	Hibernation		Road Mortality	Nesting -avoid disturbance		Road Mortality		Hatchlings – avoid disturbing	Road Mortality	Hibernation		
<b>Snakes</b>	Avoid disturbance of Hibernacula			Road Mortality		Peak : breeding, live young Mitigate road mortality			Migration Road mortality	Avoid disturbance of Hibernacula		
<b>Others:</b>												

# Appendix 2: Regulatory Guidance

## **Jurisdictions**

While all projects on lands managed by Parks Canada must adhere to federal law and regulation, it is considered best practice to refer to local community, regional, provincial regulation and best practices where federal guidance is silent and/or attempt to meet those targets if it can reduce the overall impact of the project.

Some of the project activities reviewed have potential environmental impacts that are addressed by various provincial, federal and territorial acts and regulations. All activities must meet current environmental law and regulations in their design and construction. The following is a brief description of some of the key federal acts and regulations. Further review, understanding and application of other federal, provincial and territorial environmental laws are part of a rigorous approach to project planning and execution.

### ***Canada National Parks Act - Parks Canada***

All work inside National Parks and protected areas must be performed in accordance with the laws and regulations set out in the *Canada National Parks Act* and Regulations. This includes the requirement for most activities described to only be done under a permit such as: business licence for contractors, disturbance of natural objects, travel in restricted areas, special events or use of disposal sites.

### ***Fisheries Act - Fisheries and Oceans Canada***

If a project is to be conducted near water, it must avoid causing serious harm to fish in compliance with the *Fisheries Act*. Advice is available in on the Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) website.

The complete list of DFO [measures to protect fish and fish habitat](#) must be reviewed and those that are applicable to the work, undertaking or activity shall be implemented. If measures to protect fish and fish habitat can be followed, a request for project review is **not** required.

Depending on the level of detail required for a review and DFO response, the Parks Canada IA Practitioner may need to consider another IA pathway.

### ***Migratory Birds Convention Act – Environment and Climate Change Canada***

The purpose of this Act is to protect and conserve migratory birds - as populations and as individual birds - and their nests. Section 6 prohibits the disturbance, destruction, or taking of a nest, egg, or nest shelter of a migratory bird.

In Canada, the general nesting period may start as early as mid-March and may extend until the end of August. This is a general nesting period that covers most federally protected migratory bird species. This period varies regionally across Canada mainly due to differences in species assemblages, climate, elevation and habitat type. Generally, the nesting period is delayed in more northerly latitudes, corresponding to vegetation development and food availability. (Environment Canada, 2014). To help with determining regionally relevant periods where nesting is likely to occur, Environment and Climate Change Canada has published estimated regional nesting periods within large geographical areas across Canada referred as "nesting zones". These periods are estimated for each zone and consider the time of first egg-laying until the young have naturally left the vicinity of the nest.

For more information, including refining the regional nesting period, refer to the [draft Parks Canada Guidance on Reducing Risk to Migratory Birds](#) and [draft Conservation Measures for Minimizing Impacts to Migratory Birds During the Nesting Period](#).

### ***Species at Risk Act - Parks Canada, Environment and Climate Change Canada***

If a species listed under the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) is found within the project area, any potential adverse effects from the proposed project to the individuals of the species, their residences and/or their critical habitat

must be understood. Species at risk considerations require specific expertise, due to additional legal requirements under the SARA and IAA 2019 or successor legislation. If the projects or activities to be addressed by the PRIA could affect a listed species or its critical habitat, the IA Practitioner may need to consider another IA pathway.

**APPENDIX C**

Parks Canada Environmental Protection Plan

Company Logo

# Project Name

Parks Canada Contract No. XX-XXXX

Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)

YYYY-MM-DD

Prepared by:

# Contents

- 1. Project Description ..... 1
  - 1.1. Background ..... 1
  - 1.2. Location..... 1
  - 1.3. Scope ..... 1
  - 1.4. Project Components..... 1
  - 1.5. Schedule and Timing Windows..... 1
  - 1.6. Existing Environmental Resources ..... 2
- 2. Environmental Protection Plan ..... 3
  - 2.1. Objective ..... 3
  - 2.2. Environmental Briefing and Training..... 3
  - 2.3. Awareness and Communication ..... 3
  - 2.4. Roles & Responsibilities ..... 3
  - 2.5. Environmental Monitoring, Reporting and Compliance ..... 4
  - 2.6. Environmental Suspension Order ..... 4
  - 2.7. Contact List ..... 5
- 3. Permits, Approvals and Authorizations ..... 6
- 4. Mitigations and Best Management Practices ..... 7
  - 4.1. Vegetation Management Plan..... 7
  - 4.2. Erosion & Sediment Control Plan ..... 7
  - 4.3. Soil Management ..... 7
  - 4.4. Water Management Plan ..... 8
  - 4.5. Wildlife & Human Conflict Management Plan ..... 8
  - 4.6. Waste Management Plan..... 9
  - 4.7. Air Quality & Dust Control Plan..... 9
  - 4.8. Noise and Vibration Management Plan ..... 9
  - 4.9. Spill Procedure & Mitigation Plan..... 10
  - 4.10. Fire Response Plan..... 10
  - 4.11. Site Restoration Plan ..... 10
  - 4.12. Cultural Management Plan ..... 11
- 5. References..... 12

# Tables

Table 1. Contact List .....5

# Appendices

- A Environmental Briefing Record
- B Daily Reporting Template
- C Incident Reporting Template
- D Instream Work Plans or other
- E Restricted Activity and other Permits
- F QEP Resume

# Acronyms Used in This Report

*Populate this list with any acronyms used in the Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). This would include Parks Canada Agency (PCA) terminology like Environmental Surveillance Office (ESO) or Field Units (FU). In the body of the report use the non- abbreviated form followed by the acronym in brackets when introducing a term. Consecutive uses are to use the acronym.*

ACM	Asbestos Containing Material
BMP	Best Management Practice
BIA	Basic Impact Analysis
DIA	Detailed Impact Analysis
DR	Departmental Representative
EIA	Environmental Impact Analysis
EPP	Environmental Protection Plan
ESO	Environmental Surveillance Officer
ESC	Erosion & Sediment Control
GWM	General Wildlife Measures
LOS	Line of Sight
MBCA	Migratory Bird Convention Act
MBNS	Migratory Bird Nest Survey
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
PCA	Parks Canada Agency
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
SARA	Species at Risk Act
SDS	Safety Data Sheets
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
UWR	Ungulate Winter Range
QEP	Qualified Environmental Professional

Document Number	<b>XXX-XXX</b>	<b>Rev X</b>
-----------------	----------------	--------------

*Revision Record*

<b>Rev</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Originator</b>	<b>Checker</b>	<b>Approved</b>	<b>Date</b>
X	<i>Title of Document</i>	<i>Author</i>	<i>Reviewer</i>	Y/N	<i>yyyy-mm-dd</i>

# 1. Project Description

## 1.1. Background

*State the name of the project, consultant, contractor and QEP. Provide a brief description of key elements & related activities. Reference the approval document for the PCA environmental assessment: either a Detailed Impact Assessment (DIA), Basic Impact Assessment (BIA), or Best Management Practices (BMPs). Ensure that procedures described in this EPP are consistent with that approval.*

## 1.2. Location

*Include a figure or refer to a map in the appendices which outlines the entire project footprint including any off-site requirements. Emphasis should be placed on any areas that are considered environmentally sensitive and are thus subjective to greater scrutiny under the provisions of the EPP.*

## 1.3. Scope

*Summarize the Project activities and describe any activities that are required to successfully complete the project that were not covered in the environmental approval.*

## 1.4. Project Components

*Methodically list and detail the phases or major construction activities to be undertaken by the Contractor, with emphasis on tasks considered to carry higher environmental risk. Consider all elements that were identified during completion of the DIA, BIA or BMP-based projects.*

1.4.1. List construction or related activities to be undertaken

1.4.2. List construction materials to be used and their source location

## 1.5. Schedule and Timing Windows

*Describe how project scheduling has been planned to avoid or reduce potential impacts to sensitive environmental resources. Key project elements bearing environmental risks that require detailed planning and scheduling considerations should be featured such as works to be conducted in or around water.*

1.5.1. General Schedule

1.5.2. Least Risk Work Periods and Timing Windows

## 1.6. Existing Environmental Resources

*Provide a brief synopsis of environmental resources occurring within the project footprint and primary environmental considerations.*

*Summarize all (if any) sensitive fauna / flora / ecosystems which occur within or near the project footprint based on previous findings from the DIA, BIA and Project Description. If any at risk ecosystems are present, a specific plan mitigating any foreseeable impacts through the implementation of BMPs or mitigations as listed in the DIA, or BIA must be included in the EPP.*

1.6.1. Fauna

1.6.2. Flora

1.6.3. Ecosystems

1.6.4. Aquatic Resources

*Summarize all previously identified sensitive aquatic habitat occurring in and around the project footprint based on previous findings from the DIA, BIA or Project Description. Recap major features such as watercourses or wetlands including known fish presence. Instream Work Plans, as applicable, can be included as an Appendix and discussed further under the Water Management section.*

## 2. Environmental Protection Plan

### 2.1. Objective

*State the purpose for which the EPP was created. The EPP describes site specific environmental protection measures and obligations that **must** be upheld and implemented for successful completion of the project.*

### 2.2. Environmental Briefing and Training

*Refer to the person(s) responsible for training construction personnel. Discuss how the briefing will be documented and achieved to confirm that all personnel onsite have attended the briefing.*

### 2.3. Awareness and Communication

*In this section, describe how any updates to the EPP and its content will be communicated to site personnel. Describe ongoing measures to train workers.*

### 2.4. Roles & Responsibilities

#### 2.4.1. Parks Canada Agency Environmental Surveillance Officer (ESO)

*The PCA ESO is responsible for communicating the environmental expectations of the project and ensuring that the standards identified in the DIA/BIA are upheld. The PCA ESO will work closely with the Departmental Representative to maintain the integrity of the EPP and assess the effectiveness of the applied BMPs. Discuss and/or list the specific responsibilities of the PCA ESO.*

#### 2.4.2. Contractor

*The Contractor is tasked with the delivery of a quality product that meets or exceeds the environmental considerations identified prior to construction. Stress the importance of start-up and daily job planning meetings to successfully accomplish this objective. Discuss and/or list the general environmental obligations to be upheld by the Contractor including any additional details specified in tender documents.*

### 2.4.3. Qualified Environmental Professional

*Level of effort required by the QEP is to be in accordance with Contract Documents and may vary per project. QEP may be required to perform daily on-site environmental monitoring services during the Project activities. QEP will be required to monitor conditions in the vicinity of the Project to ensure compliance with the EPP and environmental approval documents. QEP is to work with the contractor, PCA ESO and Departmental Representative in ensuring all environmental obligations are met and standards are upheld.*

### 2.4.4. Departmental Representative

*On behalf of PCA, the DR is generally responsible for overseeing project construction to confirm compliance with technical, operational and environmental provisions as defined in applicable legislation, regulations, guidelines, contract documents and specifications, the site specific EPP and standard BMPs. Discuss and/or list the specific roles in which the DR will assume during the construction of the project.*

## 2.5. Environmental Monitoring, Reporting and Compliance

*Outline the required QEP monitoring frequency for the project and provide a reporting template as an Appendix. Discuss how potential non-compliance items will be documented.*

*Note that ESO and Departmental Representative monitoring for environmental compliance may not be as frequent and thorough as required by the contractor / QEPs.*

### 2.5.1. Daily Reporting

### 2.5.2. Incident Reporting

### 2.5.3. Non-Compliance Reporting

## 2.6. Environmental Suspension Order

*Discuss the authority and responsibility of the ESO, DR or QEP to suspend works with the potential to harm the environment, that is in contravention of the DIA, BIA, BMP approvals or any federal act. Outline the protocol and describe the reporting process for suspension.*

## 2.7. Contact List

*All communication from the Contractor / QEP is to go through the Departmental Representative, unless it is an emergency then PCA Dispatch can be contacted and the Departmental Representative immediately notified.*

Table 1. Contact List

Project Personnel	Name	Company	Phone Number
Project Manager		PCA	Office: Mobile:
Environmental Surveillance Officer		PCA	Office: Mobile:
Departmental Representative		PCA	Office: Mobile:
Project Manager		Contractor	Office: Mobile:
Superintendent		Contractor	Office: Mobile:
Qualified Environmental Professional		Contractor	Office: Mobile:
Health and Safety Supervisor		Contractor	Office: Mobile:
PCA Dispatch Office		PCA	Office: Radio:

### **3. Permits, Approvals and Authorizations**

*Highlight permitting requirements and other items required for compliance. Include a list of environmental notices, permits, and approvals received prior to construction, as well as any permit requires that are the responsibility of the Contractor.*

3.1.1. Restricted Activity Permits

3.1.2. DFO or other permits

## 4. Mitigations and Best Management Practices

*Address the requirements of the environmental approvals and provide mitigations in the form of management plans to meet all conditions and restrictions. Mitigations must be accompanied with specific references to applicable PCA BMPs and environmental approvals.*

### 4.1. Vegetation Management Plan

*Detail the practices that will be implemented to minimize impacts both inside and outside the project footprint in terms of vegetation clearing.*

4.1.1. Tree and Vegetation Removal

4.1.2. Noxious Weed and Invasive Plant Handling

4.1.3. Vegetation Replanting and Site Restoration

### 4.2. Erosion & Sediment Control Plan

*Develop a phased ESC plan expansive to all stages of construction. This plan must be specifically adapted to the scope of the project and should acknowledge any previously identified environmental sensitivities. Discuss monitoring protocols and the frequency of inspections.*

### 4.3. Soil Management

*Develop a stringent protocol for the event of contaminated soil and outline BMPs which will be implemented to adequately contain contaminated soils to the site. Include methods for management of stockpiles and temporary storage or excavated materials and other items.*

4.3.1. Stockpiles and temporary storage

4.3.2. Chance-find Contaminated Soils

## 4.4. Water Management Plan

*This section should complement the ESC plan and must describe how the Contractor intends to manage all sources and quality of water within the project footprint. If instream works are relevant to this project, this section must outline strategies to dewater and divert flows to isolate work areas to maintain relatively dry conditions within the work area.*

*Instream Work Plans (IWPs) need to be site specific to the culvert / watercourse. Include equipment to be used, methodology, staging plans and QEP involvement. IWPs can be included as an Appendix.*

4.4.1. Working in or Around Water

4.4.2. Fish and Fish Habitat

4.4.3. Surface & Ground Water

4.4.4. Handling Suspect Contaminated Water

4.4.5. Water Quality

4.4.6. Water Quality Monitoring

i. Turbidity Monitoring

ii. pH Monitoring

## 4.5. Wildlife & Human Conflict Management Plan

*Detail strategies which will be implemented to prevent unnecessary interactions with wildlife. Prescribe detailed mitigative procedures for items such as handling food wastes and training workers.*

4.5.1. Nest Survey

4.5.2. Fish Survey and Salvage

4.5.3. Amphibian and Wildlife Survey and Salvage

## 4.6. Waste Management Plan

*Outline the procedures for handling and disposing of waste materials generated as a result of construction or uncovered by chance.*

4.6.1. General Construction Waste

4.6.2. Special or Hazardous Waste

4.6.3. Concrete Materials Handling

i. CO<sub>2</sub> Diffuser Kits

4.6.4. Waste Water

4.6.5. Contamination Prevention

## 4.7. Air Quality & Dust Control Plan

*Provide technical guidance to reduce the emission of fine particulate matter and greenhouse gases into the surrounding environment.*

## 4.8. Noise and Vibration Management Plan

*In this section, indicate mitigative practices to minimize noise and vibration generated by construction activities.*

4.8.1. Noise

4.8.2. Vibration

## 4.9. Spill Procedure & Mitigation Plan

*Specify spill prevention measures that will be employed to avoid or minimize potential contamination of the soil, groundwater, and surface water (overland flow). Provide a systematic procedure which will be implemented should a spill of fuel, oils, PCB, lubricants, chemicals or other harmful substances occurs at a work site. Specify the location and contents of suitable spill abatement kits*

4.9.1. Fuel and Hazardous Material Storage

4.9.2. Spill Prevention

i. Refuelling Plan

4.9.3. Hydrocarbon Products

4.9.4. Spill Response Plan

*Include the appropriate PCA Dispatch number for reporting spills and list the minimum spill volume that would trigger an immediate call to Dispatch for reporting (as per Project Specifications and Environmental approval documents).*

4.9.5. Spill Abatement Kits

## 4.10. Fire Response Plan

*Provide BMPs to reduce the risk of fire, especially if the project occurs in a particularly vulnerable area, during seasonally dry conditions, and involves activities that may spark or emit heat.*

## 4.11. Site Restoration Plan

*Provide details for restoring the site to its natural pre-disturbance conditions, as applicable to the works.*

## 4.12. Cultural Management Plan

4.12.1. Existing Archaeological Sites

4.12.2. Archaeological Accidental Finds

## 4.13. Visitor Experience

*Provide mitigative measures to maintain visitor experience during active construction and upon completion of the Project. Consider strategies that limit disturbance and are least likely to cause inconvenience as well as utilizing construction methods, products and materials that will not negatively impact visitor experience.*

## 5. References

### (Examples)

Canada, Government of (Canada). 2004. An Invasive Alien Species Strategy for Canada (S.C. 2004).

Canada, Government of (Canada). 2002. Species at Risk Act (S.C. 2002, c. 29).

Canada, Government of (Canada). 1994. Migratory Birds Convention Act (S.C. 1994, c. 22).

Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). (1999). Canadian water quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life. In Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines, 1999. Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment, Winnipeg.

Canadian Wildlife Service Advice to Industry on Migratory Bird Active Nest Surveys. 2008. Available at the following link: <https://www.ec.gc.ca/paom-itmb/default.asp?lang=En&n=8D910CAC-1>

Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO). 1995. Freshwater Intake End-of-Pipe Fish Screen Guideline. Communications Directorate, Department of Fisheries and Oceans. Ottawa, Ontario. 28 pp.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada et al, 2012. Fish-stream Crossing Guidebook: Revised Edition. Access via: <http://wwwwww.for.gov.bc.ca/HFP/Fish/Fish-Stream%20Crossing%20Print.pdf>

Fisheries and Oceans Canada, 2013. Measures to Avoid Causing Harm to Fish and Fish Habitat. Access via: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/measures-measures/index-eng.html>

Wright, D.G. and G.E. Hopky, Department of Fisheries and Oceans. 1998. Guidelines for Use of Explosives in or Near Canadian Fisheries Waters. Access via:

[http://www.dsao.net/Resources/DFO%20fact%20sheets/explos\\_e.pdf](http://www.dsao.net/Resources/DFO%20fact%20sheets/explos_e.pdf)

**APPENDIX D**

Material Disposal Site Release

**RELEASE**

**IN CONSIDERATION** of the delivery and unloading of fill material, **THE UNDERSIGNED** hereby for themselves, their administrators, successors and assigns release and forever discharge **Parks Canada Agency** from any and all action, causes of action, claims and demands for upon or by reason of any damage to property which heretofore has been or hereafter may be sustained in consequences of the material delivered in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, Nova Scotia on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

**THE UNDERSIGNED** hereby affirm the disposal site is not a wetland. Further, **THE UNDERSIGNED** hereby agrees the surplus excavated material shall not be placed in a wetland unless specifically permitted by the Nova Scotia Department of Environment and Labour. The **Contractor and/or recipient** of the surplus excavated material will be held responsible for all environmental permitting and liability.

**AND FOR THE SAID CONSIDERATION**, the undersigned agree not to make claim or take proceedings against any other person or corporation who might claim contribution or indemnity under the provisions of any statute or otherwise.

**WITNESS** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

**X** \_\_\_\_\_ **X** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Witness** (please print) **Signature of Witness**

IN THE PRESENCE OF:

**X** \_\_\_\_\_ **X** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Resident** (please print) **Contractor** (please print)

**X** \_\_\_\_\_ **X** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Resident** **Signature of Contractor**

**Address of Resident:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Civic number, Road name, City/town/village, Postal Code

**Location of Material Disposal:** (if different from resident's address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Civic number, Road name, City/town/village, Postal Code